

ENGLISH

# DOCTRINES

OF

# THE BIBLE

~Book 4~



**THE GOSPEL**  
*to Every Creature under Heaven*

2026



# Table of Contents

## Introduction

Study 181 - The Gospel	Pg. 6
Study 182 - Winning	Pg. 11
Study 183 - Body	Pg. 14
Study 184 - Soul	Pg. 19
Study 185 - Spirit	Pg. 24
Study 186 - Flesh	Pg. 29
Study 187 - Soberness	Pg. 34
Study 188 - Friendship	Pg. 36
Study 189 - Fit	Pg. 41
Study 190 - Continue	Pg. 45
Study 191 - Desire	Pg. 50
Study 192 - Castaway	Pg. 55
Study 193 - Cause	Pg. 59
Study 194 - Truth	Pg. 64
Study 195 - Lies	Pg. 70
Study 196 - Doubts	Pg. 75
Study 197 - Duty	Pg. 79
Study 198 - Heresy	Pg. 82
Study 199 - Decisions	Pg. 86
Study 200 - Quicken	Pg. 89
Study 201 - Giving	Pg. 93
Study 202 - Heritage	Pg. 97
Study 203 - Perception	Pg. 100
Study 204 - Deception	Pg. 106
Study 205 - Church Business	Pg. 110
Study 206 - Spirituality	Pg. 115
Study 207 - Overcome	Pg. 120
Study 208 - Fables	Pg. 123
Study 209 - Order	Pg. 126
Study 210 - Bitterness	Pg. 130
Study 211 -	Pg.
Study 212 -	Pg.
Study 213 -	Pg.
Study 214 -	Pg.
Study 215 -	Pg.
Study 216 -	Pg.
Study 217 -	Pg.
Study 218 -	Pg.
Study 219 -	Pg.

Study 220 -	Pg.
Study 221 -	Pg.
Study 222 -	Pg.
Study 223 -	Pg.
Study 224 -	Pg.
Study 225 -	Pg.
Study 226 -	Pg.
Study 227 -	Pg.
Study 228 -	Pg.
Study 229 -	Pg.
Study 230 -	Pg.
Study 231 -	Pg.
Study 232 -	Pg.
Study 233 -	Pg.
Study 234 -	Pg.
Study 235 -	Pg.
Study 236 -	Pg.
Study 237 -	Pg.
Study 238 -	Pg.
Study 239 -	Pg.
Study 240 -	Pg.

# INTRODUCTION

This series is intended to help newly saved Christians, those who have been saved for years, and pastors and leaders of churches to know what the Bible has to say about important and relative doctrines. When Jesus gave the Great Commission to the church, He concluded by saying “Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have command you.” It is to this end that this series of books was written. May they be a great source to readers who desire to be dedicated followers of our Saviour Jesus Christ!

**Pastor Corey Seulean**  
**Hopewell Baptist Church**  
**Longmont, CO USA**  
**[hbclongmont.com](http://hbclongmont.com)**  
**[gechworldmissions.com](http://gechworldmissions.com)**

# STUDY 181

## THE GOSPEL

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

**GOSPEL**, n. [L. Evangelium, a good or joyful message.]

The history of the birth, life, actions, death, resurrection, ascension and doctrines of Jesus Christ; or a revelation of the grace of God to fallen man through a mediator, including the character, actions, and doctrines of Christ, with the whole scheme of salvation, as revealed by Christ and his apostles.

### 2) THE WORD “GOSPEL” APPEARS IN 98 VERSES ALL IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.

### 3) THE GOSPEL DEFINED BY SCRIPTURE.

*1 Corinthians 15:1 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;*

*2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.*

*3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;*

*4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:*

### 4) THE GOSPEL IS ALSO CALLED GOOD TIDINGS OR GLAD TIDINGS.

*Luke 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,*

*Isaiah 61:1 The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;*

*Romans 10:15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!*

### 5) THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM IS THE SAME GOSPEL WE PREACH.

*Matthew 4:23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.*

*Matthew 9:35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.*

*Matthew 24:14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.*

*Mark 1:14 Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,*

*15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.*

### 6) THE FIRST FOUR BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT ARE EACH CALLED THE GOSPEL.

*Mark 1:1 The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;*

## **7) PAUL'S GOSPEL WAS THE BOOK OF ROMANS.**

*Romans 1:1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,  
9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;*

*Romans 2:16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.*

*Romans 15:15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,*

*16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.*

*Romans 16:25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,*

*26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:*

*27 To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen. <<Written to the Romans from Corinthus, [and sent by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.]>>*

*2 Timothy 2:8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel:*

## **8) THE GOSPEL IS EVERLASTING AND WILL NEVER CHANGE.**

*Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,*

## **9) WE SHOULD FULLY PREACH THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST.**

*Romans 15:19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.*

## **10) THE GOSPEL IS HOW WE ARE SAVED.**

*Ephesians 1:12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.*

*13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,*

## **11) THERE IS AND EVER HAS BEEN ONLY ONE GOSPEL.**

*Galatians 1:6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:*

*7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.*

## **12) THOSE WHO PREACH ANY OTHER GOSPEL SHOULD BE ACCURSED.**

*Galatians 1:8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.*

*9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.*

## **13) NEVER TOLERATE OR PUT UP WITH SOMEONE WHO PREACHES ANOTHER GOSPEL.**

*2 Corinthians 11:4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.*

## **14) THE CORRECT GOSPEL IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST.**

*1 Thessalonians 1:5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost,*

*and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.*

## **15) THE GOSPEL IS THE SAME FOR JEWS AND GENTILES.**

*Galatians 2:6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me:*

*7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter;*

*8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)*

*9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.*

*Acts 10:1 There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band, 2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.*

*3 He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.*

*4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.*

*5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter:*

*6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.*

*Acts 11:13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;*

*14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.*

*15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.*

*16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.*

*17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God?*

*Acts 15:7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.*

*8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us;*

*9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.*

## **16) ISRAEL IS CURRENTLY AN ENEMY OF THE GOSPEL.**

*Romans 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.*

*26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:*

*27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.*

*28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes.*

*29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.*

## **17) THE GOSPEL IS ALL ABOUT THE GRACE OF GOD, NOT ABOUT OUR WORKS.**

*Acts 20:24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of*

God.

*Ephesians 2:8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:  
9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.*

*Romans 11:6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.*

### **18) BAPTISM IS NOT A PART OF THE GOSPEL.**

*1 Corinthians 1:17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.*

*18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.*

### **19) THE GOSPEL MUST BE PREACHED TO EVERY CREATURE IN EVERY NATION.**

*Mark 13:10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.*

*Mark 16:15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.*

*Colossians 1:23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;*

### **20) NEVER BE ASHAMED OF THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST.**

*Romans 1:15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.*

*16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.*

### **21) NEVER LIVE IN SUCH A WAY TO HINDER THE GOSPEL.**

*1 Corinthians 9:12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.*

*Galatians 2:14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?*

*15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,*

*16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.*

### **22) THOSE WHO PREACH THE GOSPEL AS A CAREER SHOULD LIVE OF THE GOSPEL.**

*1 Corinthians 9:13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?*

*14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.*

### **23) WE ARE CURSED IF WE DO NOT PREACH THE GOSPEL.**

*1 Corinthians 9:16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!*

*17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me.*

### **24) THE DEVIL WANTS TO BLIND PEOPLE TO THE GOSPEL.**

*2 Corinthians 4:3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:*

*4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.*

**25) WEARING GOSPEL SHOES PROTECTS US FROM THE DEVIL.**

*Ephesians 6:15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;*

**27) LIVE A LIFE OF THE GOSPEL.**

*Philippians 1:27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;*

**28) THE GOSPEL IS OF NO PROFIT TO THOSE WHO DO NOT BELIEVE.**

*Hebrews 4:2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.*

**29) ALL WHO HAVE EVER BEEN SAVED HAVE BEEN SAVED BY THE SAME GOSPEL.**

*Revelation 5:1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.*

*2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?*

*3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.*

*4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.*

*5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.*

*6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.*

*7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.*

*8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.*

*9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;*

*10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.*

# STUDY 182

## WINNING

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

**WIN**, v.t. won.

1. To gain by success in competition or contest; as, to win the prize in a game; to win money, to win a battle, or to win a country.
2. To gain by solicitation or courtship; to gain by persuasion or influence.
3. To obtain; to allure to kindness or compliance.

**PRIZE**, n.

1. That which is taken from an enemy in war; any species of goods or property seized by force as spoil or plunder; or that which is taken in combat, particularly a ship.
2. That which is taken from another; that which is deemed a valuable acquisition.
3. That which is obtained or offered as the reward of contest.
4. The reward gained by any performance; any valuable thing gained.

**CROWN**, n.

1. An ornament worn on the head by kings and sovereign princes, as a badge of imperial or regal power and dignity.
2. Honorary distinction; reward.
3. Honor; splendor; dignity.

### 2) THE WORD “WIN” APPEARS IN 2 VERSES, “WINNETH” IN 1 VERSE, “PRIZE” IN 2 VERSES AND “CROWN” IN 66 VERSES.

### 3) WIN SOULS TO CHRIST.

*Proverbs 11:30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise.*

*Daniel 12:3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.*

God commands us to warn the lost and to tell them the Gospel message but He does expect us to WIN souls to Christ.

*John 15:8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.*

*16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.*

*John 4:38 I sent you to reap...*

### 4) WE SHOULD WIN CHRIST.

*Philippians 3:7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.*

*8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,*

*9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:*

*10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made*

*conformable unto his death;*

*11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.*

*12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.*

This means to gain or obtain the attention, presence and closeness of Christ in our lives.

## **5) OBTAIN THE PRIZE.**

*Philippians 3:13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,*

*14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.*

*15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.*

## **6) WIN A CROWN OR CROWNS.**

### **I. THE CROWN INCORRUPTIBLE—The crown for living in God's will for your life**

*1 Corinthians 9:24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.*

*25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.*

*26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:*

*27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.*

### **II. THE CROWN OF REJOICING—The soul winner's crown**

*1 Thessalonians 2:19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?*

*20 For ye are our glory and joy.*

### **III. THE CROWN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS—The crown for loving and living for His appearing**

*2 Timothy 4:7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:*

*8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.*

*Matthew 24:44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.*

*45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?*

*46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.*

*47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.*

### **IV. THE CROWN OF GLORY—The faithful pastor's or shepherd's crown**

*1 Peter 5:1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:*

*2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;*

*3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.*

*4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.*

### **V. THE CROWN OF LIFE—The crown for being faithful unto death**

*Revelation 2:9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of*

*them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.*

*10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.*

*James 1:12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.*

### **7) HOLD ON TO YOUR CROWN.**

*Revelation 3:11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.*

### **8) GAIN CROWNS TO CAST AT THE FEET OF JESUS.**

*Revelation 4:9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,*

*10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,*

*11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.*

# STUDY 183

## BODY

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### **BODY**, n.

1. The frame of an animal; the material substance of an animal, in distinction from the living principle of beasts, and the soul of man.
2. A person; a human being.
3. A collective mass; a number of individuals or particulars united; as the body of mankind. Christians united or the Church is called the body.

### 2) THE WORD “BODY” APPEARS IN 152 VERSES, “BODIES” IN 30 VERSES, “BODILY” IN 4 VERSES.

### 3) MAN WAS CREATED BY GOD AS A TRIUNE BEING.

*1 Thessalonians 5:23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.*

#### **A. Body**

#### **B. Soul**

#### **C. Spirit**

### 4) THE BODY NEEDS A SPIRIT, GHOST, TO BE ALIVE.

*James 2:26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.*

*Genesis 25:8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people.*

*Luke 23:46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.*

Spirit (def) primarily, wind; air in motion; hence, breath.

To give up the ghost (def) is to die; to yield up the breath or spirit; to expire.

### 5) OUR CURRENT BODY IS NATURAL AND MORTAL.

*1 Corinthians 15:39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.*

*40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.*

*41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.*

*42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:*

*43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:*

*44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.*

*45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.*

*46 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.*

*47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.*

*48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.*

*49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.*

*Romans 8:11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ*

*from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.*

## **6) OUR BODY IS ALSO CALLED OUR FLESH.**

*Colossians 2:11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:*

*Romans 8:13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.*

## **7) OUR BODY CAN BE DEFILED AND DISHONORED.**

*James 3:6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.*

*Romans 1:24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:*

## **8) WE CAN BRIDLE (RESTRAIN) OUR BODY.**

*James 3:2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.*

*Romans 6:12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.*

*1 Corinthians 9:27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.*

## **9) OUR BODY BELONGS TO JESUS BECAUSE HE SAVED US.**

*1 Corinthians 6:19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?*

*20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.*

## **10) THE CHURCH IS THE BODY OF CHRIST.**

*Colossians 1:16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.*

*18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.*

*Ephesians 1:22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, 23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.*

## **11) OUR BODY WILL ONE DAY BE CHANGED INTO A BODY LIKE JESUS.**

*Philippians 3:20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:*

*21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.*

*1 John 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.*

## **12) WE SHOULD STRIVE TO MAGNIFY JESUS IN OUR BODY.**

*Philippians 1:20 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.*

*2 Corinthians 4:10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.*

**13) WE WILL BE JUDGED FOR WHAT WE DO IN OUR BODY.**

*2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.*

**14) OUR BODY HOUSES OUR SOUL AND SPIRIT.**

*2 Corinthians 5:6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:*

*Daniel 7:15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.*

**15) WHEN WE DIE, WE WILL BE ABSENT FROM OUR BODY.**

*2 Corinthians 5:8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.*

**16) PEOPLE WHO ARE NOW IN HEAVEN HAVE A BODY THOUGH THEIR EARTHLY BODY IS IN A GRAVE.**

*Matthew 17:1 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,*

*2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.*

*3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.*

**17) OUR BODY IS MADE UP OF MANY MEMBERS.**

*1 Corinthians 12:12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.*

**18) SINS OF A SEXUAL NATURE ARE AGAINST OUR BODY.**

*1 Corinthians 6:13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.*

*14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.*

*15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.*

*16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh.*

*17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.*

*18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.*

**19) A MARRIED COUPLE BECOMES ONE FLESH IN THE EYES OF GOD.**

*Matthew 19:4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,*

*5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?*

*6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.*

**20) JESUS DIED TO REDEEM OUR BODY AND OUR SOUL.**

*Romans 8:11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.*

*22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.*

*23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.*

## **21) OUR BODY WARS AGAINST OUR INNER MAN AND AGAINST THE HOLY SPIRIT.**

*Romans 7:14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.*

*15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.*

*16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good.*

*17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.*

*18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not.*

*19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.*

*20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.*

*21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.*

*22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:*

*23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.*

*24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?*

*25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.*

*Galatians 5:16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.*

*17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.*

## **22) THE WORD OF GOD BECAME FLESH (A BODY) IN JESUS CHRIST.**

*John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.*

*2 The same was in the beginning with God.*

*3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.*

*14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.*

*Colossians 2:8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.*

*9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.*

## **23) THE LIGHT OF THE BODY IS THE EYE.**

*Matthew 6:22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.*

*23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!*

*Luke 11:34 The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.*

*35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.*

*36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.*

## **24) WE SHOULD SERVE GOD IN OUR BODY.**

*Romans 12:1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.*

*2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.*

## **25) WE SHOULD KEEP OUR BODY FIT AND HEALTHY.**

*1 Timothy 4:8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of*

*the life that now is, and of that which is to come.*

*3 John 1:2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.*

*Philippians 2:25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.*

*26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.*

*27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.*

*28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.*

*29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:*

*30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.*

## **26) FOR THOSE WHO GO TO HELL, THEIR BODY WILL BE IN HELL WITH THEIR SOUL.**

*Matthew 5:29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.*

*30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.*

*Matthew 10:28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.*

*Luke 16:22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;*

*23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.*

*24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.*

*Revelation 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.*

## **27) IF SAVED, WE WILL ONE DAY SEE JESUS IN OUR BODY.**

*Job 19:26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:*

# STUDY 184

## SOUL

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

**SOUL**, n.

1. The spiritual, rational and immortal substance in man, which distinguishes him from brutes; that part of man which enables him to think and reason, and which renders him a subject of moral government. The immortality of the soul is a fundamental article of the Christian system.

2. The understanding; the intellectual principle.

3. Vital principle.

### 2) THE WORD “SOUL” APPEARS IN 498 VERSES.

### 3) MAN WAS CREATED BY GOD AS A TRIUNE BEING.

*1 Thessalonians 5:23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.*

**A. Body**

**B. Soul**

**C. Spirit**

### 4) SOULS COME OUT OF OTHER SOULS AT CONCEPTION.

*Exodus 1:5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt already.*

*Jeremiah 1:5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.*

*Luke 1:41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:*

### 5) GOD HOLDS THE SOULS OF ALL MANKIND IN HIS HANDS.

*Job 12:9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?*

*10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.*

### 6) OUR SOULS DEPART OUR BODY AT DEATH.

*Genesis 35:18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Benoni: but his father called him Benjamin.*

### 7) THE SOUL OF AN UNSAVED PERSON WILL GO TO HELL AT DEATH.

*Matthew 10:28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.*

*Luke 16:22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;*

*23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.*

### 8) OUR SOULS WILL STAND BEFORE JESUS AFTER DEATH,

*2 Corinthians 5:8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.*

*9 Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.*

*10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.*

*11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.*

## **9) THERE IS NOTHING IN THIS WORLD WORTH LOSING YOUR SOUL.**

*Matthew 16:26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?*

*Mark 8:36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?  
37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?*

## **10) OUR SOUL IS MADE UP OF THREE BASIC COMPONENTS.**

### **A. Mind**

*Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

### **B. Will**

*1 Thessalonians 2:8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.*

### **C. Emotions**

*Matthew 22:37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.*

## **11) OUR SOUL REFLECTS OUR STATE OF BEING.**

*Matthew 11:29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.*

*Matthew 12:18 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.*

*Matthew 26:38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.*

*John 12:27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.*

## **12) LEARN TO POSSESS (GAIN CONTROL OF) YOUR SOUL.**

*Luke 21:19 In your patience possess ye your souls.*

## **13) MAGNIFY THE LORD WITH YOUR SOUL.**

*Luke 1:46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,*

## **14) SOULS CAN BE SAVED.**

*Proverbs 11:30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise.*

*Acts 2:41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.*

*Hebrews 10:39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.*

*James 1:21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.*

*1 Peter 1:9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.*

### **15) OUR SOULS CAN BE UNIFIED.**

*Acts 4:32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.*

### **16) SOULS CAN BE CONFIRMED (ESTABLISHED) THROUGH DISCIPLESHIP.**

*Acts 14:21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,*

*22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.*

### **17) OUR SOULS CAN BE CORRUPTED BY ERROR AND HERESY.**

*Acts 15:24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no such commandment:*

### **18) MAN IS A LIVING SOUL THAT WILL NEVER CEASE TO EXIST.**

*Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.*

*1 Corinthians 15:45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.*

### **19) PASTORS WATCH OVER THE SOULS OF THEIR CONGREGATION.**

*Hebrews 13:17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.*

### **20) OBEDIENCE TO THE TRUTH PURIFIES YOUR SOUL.**

*1 Peter 1:22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:*

### **21) THE FLESH WARS AGAINST THE SOUL.**

*1 Peter 2:11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;*

### **22) JESUS IS THE SHEPHERD OF OUR SOULS.**

*1 Peter 2:25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.*

### **23) GOD IS THE ONE WHO KEEPS OUR SOULS.**

*1 Peter 4:19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.*

*2 Timothy 1:12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.*

### **24) WE HAVE A RIGHTEOUS SOUL IF WE HAVE BEEN SAVED, EVEN THOUGH OUR LIVES MAY NOT BE RIGHTEOUS.**

*2 Peter 2:8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)*

### **25) SOULS CAN BE UNSTABLE.**

*2 Peter 2:14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:*

## **26) SOULS CAN PROSPER SPIRITUALLY.**

*3 John 1:2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.*

## **27) SOULS CAN SIN.**

*Ezekiel 18:4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.*

*20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.*

## **28) THE SHEDDING OF BLOOD MAKES ATONEMENT FOR OUR SOULS.**

*Leviticus 17:11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.*

*Hebrews 9:22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.*

## **29) YOUR SOUL CAN BE BOUND BY YOUR WORDS.**

*Numbers 30:2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.*

## **30) DILIGENTLY KEEP YOUR SOUL.**

*Deuteronomy 4:9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;*

## **31) SEEK GOD WITH ALL YOUR SOUL.**

*Deuteronomy 4:29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.*

## **32) SERVE GOD WITH ALL YOUR SOUL.**

*Deuteronomy 11:13 And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,*

## **33) LOVE GOD WITH ALL YOUR SOUL.**

*Deuteronomy 30:6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.*

## **34) WHEN GETTING RIGHT, RETURN UNTO GOD WITH ALL YOUR SOUL.**

*Deuteronomy 30:2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;*

*10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.*

## **35) KEEP AND DO GOD'S WORDS WITH ALL YOUR SOUL.**

*Deuteronomy 11:18 Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.*

*Deuteronomy 26:16 This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.*

## **36) POUR OUT YOUR SOUL UNTO GOD.**

*1 Samuel 1:10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.*

*15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.*

**37) YOU CAN LOVE ANOTHER SOUL AS YOUR OWN.**

*1 Samuel 18:1 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.*

*3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.*

**38) GOD CAN REDEEM (RESCUE) YOUR SOUL FROM DISTRESS.**

*1 Kings 1:29 And the king swore, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,*

*Psalm 34:22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.*

**39) WHEN A PERSON IS BROUGHT BACK TO LIFE, THEIR SOUL RETURNS INTO THEIR BODY.**

*1 Kings 17:21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.*

*22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.*

**40) THE WORD OF GOD CONVERTS THE SOUL.**

*Psalm 19:7 The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.*

**41) GOD HAS A SOUL.**

*Psalm 11:5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.*

**42) THE SOUL OF JESUS WAS NOT LEFT IN HELL.**

*Psalm 16:10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.*

*Acts 2:27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.*

*31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.*

# STUDY 185

## SPIRIT

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### **SPIRIT, n.**

1. Primarily, wind; air in motion; hence, breath. 2. Animal excitement, or the effect of it; life; ardor; fire; courage; elevation or vehemence of mind. 3. Temper; disposition of mind, habitual or temporary. 4. An immaterial intelligent being. 5. Excitement of mind; animation.

### 2) A FORM OF THE WORD “SPIRIT” APPEARS IN 523 VERSES.

### 3) MAN WAS CREATED BY GOD AS A TRIUNE BEING.

*1 Thessalonians 5:23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.*

#### **A. Body**

#### **B. Soul**

#### **C. Spirit**

### 4) SPIRIT IN THE BIBLE CAN REFER TO MANY DIFFERENT THINGS.

#### **A. The spirit of God**

*Genesis 6:3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.*

#### **B. The Holy Spirit**

*Luke 11:13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?*

#### **C. The spirit of man**

*Proverbs 17:27 He that hath knowledge spareth his words: and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.*

#### **D. Spirit beings**

*Leviticus 19:31 Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.*

*Psalms 104:4 Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:*

*Matthew 10:1 And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.*

#### **E. The state of being of a person or a collection of people.**

*Exodus 28:3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.*

*Exodus 6:9 And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.*

#### **F. The breath of life.**

*Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.*

### 5) THE SPIRIT OF MAN IS COMPRISED OF TWO MAIN CATEGORIES.

### **A. The part of man that connects with God.**

*Zechariah 12:1 The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.*

*2 Timothy 4:22 The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.*

### **B. Man's attitude, disposition and outlook.**

*Matthew 26:41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.*

*Acts 6:10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.*

*Ephesians 4:23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;*

### **6) THE SPIRIT OF MAN IS DEAD IN SIN BEFORE WE ARE SAVED, SINCE OUR SOUL WILL NEVER CEASE TO EXIST, AND OUR BODY IS STILL ALIVE.**

*Ephesians 2:1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins;*

### **7) THE SPIRIT OF MAN MUST BE BORN AGAIN TO SEE AND ENTER HEAVEN.**

*John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.*

*4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?*

*5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.*

*6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.*

*7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.*

### **8) WE HAVE NO INTERNAL CONNECTION TO GOD IF OUR SPIRIT IS DEAD.**

*John 4:24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.*

*Romans 8:16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:*

### **9) THE SPIRIT OF GOD DWELLS IN OUR BODY IF WE ARE SAVED.**

*Genesis 41:38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?*

*John 14:17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.*

*1 Corinthians 3:16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?*

### **10) MAN SHOULD ALWAYS BE IN CONTROL OF HIS SPIRIT.**

*Proverbs 16:32 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.*

*Proverbs 25:28 He that hath no rule over his own spirit is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.*

### **11) THE SPIRIT OF MAN CAN MOTIVATE HIM TO ACTION.**

*Exodus 35:21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORD'S offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.*

### **12) THE SPIRIT OF MAN CAN BE TRANSFERRED TO OTHERS.**

*Numbers 11:17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself*

alone.

*25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.*

*2 Kings 2:9 And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. 15 And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.*

*Luke 1:17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.*

### **13) YOUR SPIRIT CAN BE DIFFERENT FROM THOSE AROUND YOU.**

*Numbers 14:24 But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.*

### **14) GOD CAN INFLUENCE THE SPIRIT OF MAN.**

*Deuteronomy 2:30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.*

*2 Chronicles 21:16 Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians:*

*Ezra 1:5 Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.*

### **15) THE SPIRIT OF MAN CAN BE DEPRESSED OR WOUNDED.**

*Joshua 5:1 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.*

*Proverbs 18:14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?*

### **16) THE SPIRIT OF MAN CAN AFFECT THE HEALTH OF OUR BODY.**

*Proverbs 18:14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?*

*Proverbs 17:22 A merry heart doeth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.*

*Proverbs 15:13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.*

### **17) THE SPIRIT OF MAN CAN BE REVIVED BY FOOD, DRINK, OR BY GOD.**

*1 Samuel 30:12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights.*

*Judges 15:19 But God clave an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof Enhakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.*

*Isaiah 57:15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.*

### **18) THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD AND AN EVIL SPIRIT CANNOT DWELL IN THE SAME BODY AT THE SAME TIME.**

*1 Samuel 16:14 But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.  
15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.*

### **19) MUSIC CAN AFFECT THE SPIRIT OF MAN POSITIVELY OR NEGATIVELY.**

*1 Samuel 16:16 Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.*

*23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.*

### **20) BEING CLOSE TO GOD WILL PRESERVE YOUR SPIRIT.**

*Job 10:12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.*

### **21) COMMIT YOUR SPIRIT TO GOD.**

*Psalm 31:5 Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.*

### **22) GOD CAN RENEW A RIGHT SPIRIT WITHIN YOU.**

*Psalm 51:10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me.*

*Ezekiel 11:19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:*

### **23) YOUR SPIRIT MATTERS MOST TO GOD WHEN GETTING RIGHT WITH HIM.**

*Psalm 51:17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.*

### **24) GOD JUDGES THE SPIRIT OF MAN.**

*Proverbs 16:2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the spirits.*

### **25) THE SPIRIT OF MAN SHEDS LIGHT ON WHAT IS INSIDE MAN.**

*Proverbs 20:27 The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.*

### **26) THE SPIRIT OF MAN IS DIFFERENT THAN THE SPIRIT OF OTHER BEINGS.**

*Ecclesiastes 3:21 Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?*

### **27) MAN DOES NOT HAVE POWER OVER THE SPIRIT WHEN GOD DETERMINES OUR DEATH AND WHEN OUR SPIRIT RETURNS TO GOD.**

*Ecclesiastes 8:8 There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death: and there is no discharge in that war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.*

*Ecclesiastes 12:7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.*

*Luke 23:46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.*

*Acts 7:59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.*

*60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.*

### **28) MAN CAN ERR IN SPIRIT.**

*Isaiah 29:24 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.*

**29) NEVER FOLLOW YOUR SPIRIT OVER GOD.**

*Ezekiel 13:3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!*

**30) THE SPIRIT OF MAN CAN GROW STRONG.**

*Luke 1:80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.*

*Luke 2:40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.*

**31) THE WORDS WE SPEAK ARE SPIRIT.**

*John 6:63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.*

*Proverbs 18:21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.*

**32) THERE IS A SPIRIT OF THE WORLD.**

*1 Corinthians 2:12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.*

**33) MAN CAN CONNECT WITH OTHERS WITH HIS SPIRIT EVEN IF ABSENT.**

*1 Corinthians 5:3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,*

*Colossians 2:5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.*

**34) GLORIFY GOD IN YOUR SPIRIT.**

*1 Corinthians 6:20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.*

**35) BE A GOOD EXAMPLE TO OTHERS IN YOUR SPIRIT.**

*1 Timothy 4:12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.*

**36) THE WORD OF GOD CAN AFFECT OUR SPIRIT.**

*Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

**37) TRY THE SPIRITS BEFORE YOU BELIEVE THEM.**

*1 John 4:1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.*

# STUDY 186

## FLESH

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### **FLESH, n.**

1. A compound substance forming a large part of a man, consisting of the softer solids, as distinguished from the bones and the fluids.
2. Animal food, in distinction from vegetables.
3. The body, as distinguished from the soul.
4. Animal nature; animals of all kinds.
5. Men in general; mankind.
6. Human nature.
7. Carnality; corporeal appetites.
8. A carnal state; a state of unrenewed nature.
9. The corruptible body of man, or corrupt nature.

### 2) A FORM OF THE WORD “FLESH” APPEARS IN 372 VERSES.

### 3) OUR FLESH IS WEAK.

*Matthew 26:41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.*

### 4) WHEN A MAN AND WOMAN GET MARRIED, THEY BECOME ONE FLESH.

*Matthew 19:5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?*

*6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.*

### 5) ALL FLESH SHALL SEE THE SALVATION OF GOD.

*Luke 3:6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.*

### 6) A SPIRIT DOES NOT HAVE FLESH AND BONES.

*Luke 24:36 And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.*

*37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.*

*38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?*

*39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.*

### 7) WE ARE NOT CHILDREN OF GOD WHEN BORN OF FLESH.

*John 1:12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:*

*13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.*

*John 3:5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.*

*6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.*

*7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.*

## **8) THE WORD OF GOD WAS MADE FLESH.**

*John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.*

*14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.*

*Romans 1:1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,*

*2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)*

*3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh;*

## **9) THE FLESH PROFITS NOTHING.**

*John 6:63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.*

## **10) IT IS NOT GOOD TO JUDGE AFTER THE FLESH.**

*John 8:12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.*

*13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.*

*14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.*

*15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.*

## **11) JESUS HAS POWER OVER ALL FLESH.**

*John 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:*

*2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.*

## **12) GOD DESIRES TO POUR OUT HIS SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH.**

*Acts 2:17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:*

*18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:*

## **13) THE LAW CANNOT JUSTIFY THE FLESH.**

*Romans 3:20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.*

*Romans 4:1 What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?*

*2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God.*

*3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.*

*4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.*

*5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.*

*6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,*

*7 Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.*

## **14) SPIRITUALLY SPEAKING THE FLESH IS UNHEALTHY, WEAK AND FAILING.**

*Romans 6:19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.*

## **15) THE FLESH IS WHERE THE MOTIONS OF SIN RESIDE.**

*Romans 7:5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members*

*to bring forth fruit unto death.*

*25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.*

### **16) NO GOOD THING DWELLS IN THE FLESH.**

*Romans 7:18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not.*

### **17) THERE IS NO CONDEMNATION IF YOU DO NOT WALK AFTER THE FLESH.**

*Romans 8:1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.*

### **18) WE CANNOT PLEASE GOD WHEN WALKING AFTER THE FLESH.**

*Romans 8:5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.*

*6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.*

*7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.*

*8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.*

### **19) JESUS FREED US FROM THE FLESH WHEN HE SAVED US.**

*Romans 8:10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.*

*11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.*

*12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.*

*13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.*

*14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.*

### **20) DO NOT MAKE PROVISION FOR THE FLESH.**

*Romans 13:14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.*

*1 Peter 2:11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;*

### **21) NO FLESH SHOULD GLORY IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD.**

*1 Corinthians 1:26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called:*

*27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;*

*28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:*

*29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.*

### **22) THE FLESH NEEDS TO BE DESTROYED FOR THE SPIRIT TO THRIVE.**

*1 Corinthians 5:5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.*

### **23) THERE ARE FOUR DIFFERENT KINDS OF FLESH IN THE WORLD.**

*1 Corinthians 15:39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.*

### **24) FLESH AND BLOOD CANNOT INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD.**

*1 Corinthians 15:50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither*

*doth corruption inherit incorruption.*

**25) FLESHLY WISDOM IS CONTRARY TO GOD'S WISDOM.**

*2 Corinthians 1:12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.*

**26) OUR FLESH IS MORTAL.**

*2 Corinthians 4:11 For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.*

**27) LEARN TO CLEANSE YOURSELF FROM THE FILTHINESS OF THE FLESH.**

*2 Corinthians 7:1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.*

**28) WE DO NOT WAR AFTER THE FLESH.**

*2 Corinthians 10:3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:*

*4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)*

*5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;*

*Ephesians 6:12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.*

**29) A THORN IN THE FLESH WILL KEEP ONE HUMBLE.**

*2 Corinthians 12:7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.*

**30) WE CAN LIVE BY FAITH WHILE IN THE FLESH.**

*Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.*

**31) LIVING BY THE FLESH CANNOT PERFECT YOU.**

*Galatians 3:1 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?*

*2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?*

*3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?*

**32) USE NOT LIBERTY AS AN OCCASION TO LIVE BY THE FLESH.**

*Galatians 5:13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.*

**33) WALK IN THE SPIRIT TO NOT FULFILL THE LUSTS OF THE FLESH.**

*Galatians 5:16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.*

**34) THE FLESH LUSTETH AGAINST THE SPIRIT.**

*Galatians 5:17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.*

**35) YOU WILL NOT RECEIVE AN INHERITANCE IN HEAVEN IF YOU LIVE BY THE WORKS OF THE FLESH.**

*Galatians 5:19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,*

*20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,*

*21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.*

**36) THE FLESH PRODUCES CORRUPTION.**

*Galatians 6:8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.*

**37) WE WHO ARE THE CHURCH ARE MEMBERS OF HIS FLESH.**

*Ephesians 5:29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:*

*30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.*

**38) HAVE NO CONFIDENCE IN THE FLESH.**

*Philippians 3:3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.*

**39) CUT OFF THE SINS OF THE FLESH.**

*Colossians 2:11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:*

*12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.*

**40) ALL FLESH IS AS GRASS.**

*1 Peter 1:24 For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:*

**41) BAPTISM CANNOT PUT AWAY THE FILTH OF THE FLESH.**

*1 Peter 3:21 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:*

**42) THE LUST OF THE FLESH IS NOT OF GOD.**

*1 John 2:15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.*

*16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.*

**43) RESCUE EVERY LOST SOUL YOU CAN, EVEN THOUGH THE FLESH IS DIRTY.**

*Jude 1:23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.*

# STUDY 187

## SOBERNESS

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

**SOBERNESS**, n. gravity, seriousness, solemnity, soundness.

### 2) A FORM OF THE WORD “SOBER” APPEARS IN 15 VERSES, ALL IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.

### 3) TRUTH AND SOBERNESS SHOULD ALWAYS BE PRESENTED TOGETHER.

*Acts 26:25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.*

### 4) TO THINK SOBERLY IS TO SEE YOURSELF AS YOU TRULY ARE.

*Romans 12:3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.*

### 5) BE SOBER WHEN HELPING OTHERS IN THEIR CHRISTIAN LIFE.

*2 Corinthians 5:13 For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.*

### 6) BE SOBER IN HOW YOU LIVE BECAUSE OF THE IMMINENT RETURN OF CHRIST.

*1 Thessalonians 5:1 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.*

*2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.*

*3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.*

*4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.*

*5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.*

*6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.*

*7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.*

*8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.*

*9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,*

*10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.*

### 7) A PASTOR/BISHOP NEEDS TO BE SOBER.

*1 Timothy 3:1 This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.*

*2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;*

*Titus 1:7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;*

*8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;*

### 8) LEADERS IN THE CHURCH NEED TO BE SOBER.

*1 Timothy 3:10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.*

*11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.*

*Titus 2:1 But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:*

*2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.*

*3 The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;*

*4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,*

*5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.*

*6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.*

*7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,*

*8 Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.*

## **9) WE SHOULD LIVE SOBERLY BECAUSE OF THE GRACIOUS SALVATION GOD HAS GIVEN TO US.**

*Titus 2:11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,*

*12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;*

*13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;*

*14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.*

## **10) BE SOBER THINKING.**

*1 Peter 1:13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;*

*14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:*

*15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;*

*16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.*

## **11) BE SOBER BECAUSE THE END OF ALL THINGS IS AT HAND.**

*1 Peter 4:7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.*

## **12) BE SOBER BECAUSE WE ARE AT WAR WITH THE DEVIL.**

*1 Peter 5:8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:*

*9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.*

# STUDY 188

## FRIENDSHIP

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### **FRIENDSHIP, n.**

1. An attachment to a person, proceeding from intimate acquaintance, and a reciprocation of kind offices, or from a favorable opinion of the amiable and respectable qualities of his mind. Friendship differs from benevolence, which is good will to mankind in general, and from that love which springs from human appetite. True friendship is a noble and virtuous attachment, springing from a pure source, a respect for worth or amiable qualities.

2. Mutual attachment; intimacy.

3. Favor; personal kindness.

4. Friendly aid; help; assistance.

5. Conformity; affinity; correspondence; aptness to unite.

### 2) FOUR FORMS OF THE WORD “FRIENDSHIP” APPEAR IN 99 VERSES.

#### 3) FRIENDS SPEAK FACE TO FACE.

*Exodus 33:11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.*

#### 4) NEVER FOLLOW A FRIEND AWAY FROM GOD.

*Deuteronomy 13:6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;*

*7 Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;*

*8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:*

*9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.*

#### 5) SOME PEOPLE ARE NOT GENUINE IN THEIR FRIENDSHIPS.

*Judges 14:20 But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.*

#### 6) TO SPEAK FRIENDLY IS TO SPEAK KINDLY.

*Judges 19:1 And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Bethlehemjudah.*

*2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Bethlehemjudah, and was there four whole months.*

*3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.*

*Ruth 2:13 Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.*

## **7) FRIENDS ARE GIVING TOWARDS EACH OTHER.**

*1 Samuel 30:26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;*

## **8) PICKING THE WRONG FRIENDS CAN RUIN YOUR LIFE.**

*2 Samuel 13:1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.*

*2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.*

*3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man.*

*4 And he said unto him, Why art thou, being the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.*

*5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.*

## **9) FRIENDS STICK WITH THEIR FRIENDS EVEN IN THE HARD TIMES.**

*2 Samuel 15:32 And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:*

*33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:*

*34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.*

*35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.*

*36 Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.*

*37 So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.*

## **10) LEADERS NEED FRIENDS.**

*1 Kings 4:1 So king Solomon was king over all Israel.*

*2 And these were the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest,*

*3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder.*

*4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:*

*5 And Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, and the king's friend:*

## **11) BE A FRIEND TO GOD.**

*2 Chronicles 20:7 Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?*

*Isaiah 41:8 But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.*

*John 15:14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.*

*James 2:23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.*

## **12) FRIENDS GIVE COMFORT TO THEIR FRIENDS.**

*Job 2:11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.*

### **13) DO NOT FORGET YOUR FRIENDS.**

*Job 19:14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.*

### **14) NEVER TREAT YOUR FRIENDS IN AN UNJUST MANNER.**

*Job 32:1 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.*

*2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.*

*3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.*

*Job 42:7 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.*

### **15) PRAY FOR YOUR FRIENDS.**

*Job 42:10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.*

### **16) TREAT THOSE WHO WRONG YOU AS IF THEY WERE YOUR FRIEND.**

*Psalms 35:11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge things that I knew not.*

*12 They rewarded me evil for good to the spoiling of my soul.*

*13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.*

*14 I behaved myself as though he had been my friend or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.*

### **17) NEVER BETRAY YOUR FRIEND.**

*Psalms 41:9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.*

### **18) MAKE SURE YOUR FRIENDSHIPS ARE IN GOOD STANDING.**

*Proverbs 6:1 My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,*

*2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.*

*3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.*

*4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.*

*5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.*

### **19) NEVER BEFRIEND SOMEONE JUST BECAUSE OF THEIR WEALTH.**

*Proverbs 14:20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich hath many friends.*

*Proverbs 19:4 Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.*

### **20) GOSSIP WILL SEPARATE FRIENDS.**

*Proverbs 16:28 A froward man soweth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief friends.*

*Proverbs 17:9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.*

### **21) A FRIEND LOVES AT ALL TIMES.**

*Proverbs 17:17 A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.*

### **22) BE FRIENDLY TO HAVE FRIENDS.**

*Proverbs 18:24 A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend that sticketh closer than*

*a brother.*

**23) FRIENDSHIPS CAN BE STRONGER THAN BLOOD RELATIONS.**

*Proverbs 18:24 A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.*

**24) DO NOT BE FRIENDS ONLY BECAUSE OF WHAT THEY CAN DO FOR YOU.**

*Proverbs 19:6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.*

**25) GRACIOUS PEOPLE WILL MAKE FRIENDSHIPS WITH THOSE IN AUTHORITY.**

*Proverbs 22:11 He that loveth pureness of heart, for the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.*

**26) MAKE NO FRIENDSHIP WITH ANGRY PEOPLE.**

*Proverbs 22:24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:  
25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.*

**27) A TRUE FRIEND SPEAKS WHAT NEEDS TO BE SPOKEN.**

*Proverbs 27:6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.*

**28) TRUE FRIENDS ALWAYS GIVE PROPER COUNSEL.**

*Proverbs 27:9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.*

**29) FORSAKE NOT TRUE FRIENDS.**

*Proverbs 27:10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.*

**30) TRUE FRIENDS SHARPEN EACH OTHER.**

*Proverbs 27:17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.*

**31) LOVERS SHOULD BE FRIENDS.**

*Song of Solomon 5:16 His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.*

**32) BE A FRIEND OF SINNERS TO LEAD THEM IN THE RIGHT WAY, NOT TO BE WITH THEM WHILE THEY ARE SINNING.**

*Matthew 11:19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.*

*Luke 7:34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!*

*35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.*

**33) TELL YOUR FRIENDS WHAT GOD HAS DONE FOR YOU.**

*Mark 5:19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.*

**34) MAKE FRIENDSHIPS IN ALL ASPECTS OF LIFE.**

*Luke 16:8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.*

*9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.*

**35) FRIENDSHIPS BIRTHED AT THE EXPENSE OF A RIGHTEOUS PERSON WILL NOT BE BLESSED IN THE END.**

*Luke 23:12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.*

**36) TRUE FRIENDS DO NOT HAVE TO BE THE CENTER OF ATTENTION.**

*John 3:29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.*

*30 He must increase, but I must decrease.*

**37) TRUE FRIENDS LAY DOWN THEIR LIVES FOR THEIR FRIENDS.**

*John 15:13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.*

**38) POLITICAL FRIENDSHIPS WILL COST YOU YOUR INTEGRITY AND PRINCIPLES IN THE END.**

*John 19:12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar.*

**39) FRIENDS PROTECT THEIR FRIENDS.**

*Acts 19:30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.*

*31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.*

**40) FRIENDS REFRESH THEIR FRIENDS.**

*Acts 27:3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.*

**41) YOU WILL BE AN ENEMY OF GOD IF YOU ARE A FRIEND OF THE WORLD.**

*James 4:4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.*

# STUDY 189

## FIT

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

**FIT**, a. Suitable; convenient; meet; becoming. Qualified; as men of valor fit for war. Proper.

**MEET**, a. Fit; suitable; proper; qualified; convenient; adapted, as to a use or purpose.

### 2) A FORM OF THE WORD “FIT” APPEARS IN 17 VERSES/ THE WORD “MEET” (DEFINED AS FIT) APPEARS IN 27 VERSES.

### 3) FIT TO CARRY OUT A TASK.

*Leviticus 16:20 And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:*

*21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:*

### 4) FIT FOR WAR AND BATTLE.

*1 Chronicles 7:11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle.*

*1 Chronicles 12:8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains;*

*Deuteronomy 3:18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are meet for the war.*

### 5) FIT IN SPEECH.

*Job 34:16 If now thou hast understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.*

*17 Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?*

*18 Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly?*

*Proverbs 25:11 A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.*

### 6) THE WORDS OF THE WISE ARE FIT AND SHOULD BE APPLIED.

*Proverbs 22:17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.*

*18 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.*

### 7) TO BE PROPERLY PREPARED IS TO BE FIT.

*Proverbs 24:27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.*

### 8) FIT FOR SERVICE IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD.

*Luke 9:57 And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.*

*58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.*

*59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.*

*60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.*

*61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my*

house.

62 *And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.*

2 *Timothy 2:19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.*

20 *But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.*

21 *If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.*

## **9) FIT TO BE A DISCIPLE OF CHRIST.**

*Luke 14:33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.*

34 *Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?*

35 *It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.*

## **10) FIT FOR DESTRUCTION AND PUNISHMENT FROM GOD.**

*Romans 9:20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?*

21 *Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?*

22 *What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:*

23 *And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,*

*Romans 1:26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:*

27 *And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.*

## **11) FIT TO GROW INDIVIDUALLY IN THE LORD AND COLLECTIVELY AS A CHURCH.**

*Ephesians 2:19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;*

20 *And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;*

21 *In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:*

22 *In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.*

*Ephesians 4:11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;*

12 *For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:*

13 *Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:*

14 *That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;*

15 *But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:*

16 *From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in*

love.

## **12) FIT IN THE LORD.**

*Colossians 3:18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.*

## **13) FIT TO HELP.**

*Genesis 2:18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.*

## **14) FIT TO ACCEPT CORRECTION.**

*Job 34:31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more:  
32 That which I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.*

## **15) FIT TO RECEIVE THINGS FROM GOD.**

*Jeremiah 27:5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.*

## **16) FIT FOR REPENTANCE.**

*Matthew 3:7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?*

*8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:*

*Acts 26:19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:*

*20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judaea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.*

## **17) FIT FOR CELEBRATION.**

*Luke 15:11 And he said, A certain man had two sons:*

*12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.*

*13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.*

*14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.*

*15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.*

*16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.*

*17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!*

*18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,*

*19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.*

*20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.*

*21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.*

*22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:*

*23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:*

*24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.*

*25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.*

*26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.*

*27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.*

*28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.*

29 And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

## **18) FIT TO PARTAKE IN THE INHERITANCE IN HEAVEN.**

*Colossians 1:10* That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

# STUDY 190

## CONTINUE

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

**CONTINUE**, v.i.

1. To remain in a state or place; to abide for any time indefinitely.
2. To last; to be durable; to endure; to be permanent.
3. To persevere; to be steadfast or constant in any course.

### 2) A FORM OF THE WORD “CONTINUE” APPEARS IN 193 VERSES.

#### 3) GOD IS GRIEVED AT MANKIND FOR THEIR CONTINUAL EVIL THOUGHTS.

*Genesis 6:5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.*

*6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.*

#### 4) GOD HAS OUR NAMES CONTINUALLY CLOSE TO HIS HEART.

*Exodus 28:29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.*

#### 5) IT WILL TURN OUT BADLY FOR YOU TO CONTINUE LIVING OUT OF GOD’S WILL.

*Ruth 1:1 Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehemjudah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.*

*2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehemjudah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.*

*3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.*

*4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.*

*5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.*

*6 Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.*

#### 6) CONTINUE IN PRAYER UNTIL THE LORD ANSWERS.

*1 Samuel 1:9 So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD.*

*10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.*

*11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.*

*12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.*

*13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.*

*14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.*

*15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.*

*16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.*

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

Luke 6:12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

Luke 18:1 And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

Acts 1:14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

Romans 12:12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;

Colossians 4:2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

1 Timothy 5:5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

## **7) CONTINUE FOLLOWING THE LORD.**

1 Samuel 12:14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God:

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.

## **8) CONTINUE BEING IN THE PRESENCE OF THE LORD.**

2 Samuel 6:11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obededom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obededom, and all his household.

## **9) GOD WILL CONTINUE HIS WORD OF PROMISE IF WE MEET HIS CONDITIONS.**

1 Kings 2:1 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

## **10) SEEK GOD'S FACE CONTINUALLY.**

1 Chronicles 16:11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

## **11) CONTINUE SERVING THE LORD.**

1 Chronicles 16:37 So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister

*before the ark continually, as every day's work required:*

*Daniel 6:16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.*

*20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?*

*21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.*

## **12) CONTINUE WORKING UNTIL THE JOB IS DONE.**

*Nehemiah 5:16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.*

*Nehemiah 6:15 So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.*

## **13) PRAISE GOD CONTINUALLY.**

*Psalms 34:1 I will bless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.*

*Hebrews 13:15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name.*

## **14) MAGNIFY THE LORD CONTINUALLY.**

*Psalms 40:16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.*

## **15) THE GOODNESS OF GOD ENDURETH CONTINUALLY.**

*Psalms 52:1 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually.*

## **16) RUN TO GOD CONTINUALLY.**

*Psalms 71:3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress.*

## **17) HOPE CONTINUALLY.**

*Psalms 71:14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.*

## **18) KEEP GOD'S WORD CONTINUALLY.**

*Psalms 119:44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.*

*John 8:31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;*

*James 1:25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.*

## **19) NEVER CONTINUE IN ALCOHOL.**

*Isaiah 5:11 Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them!*

## **20) GOD'S PEOPLE ARE CONTINUALLY IN HIS HANDS.**

*Isaiah 49:15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.*

*16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.*

## **21) LET GOD GUIDE YOU TO BE NOURISHED CONTINUALLY.**

*Isaiah 58:11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.*

## **22) CONTINUE WITH JESUS IN THE HARD TIMES.**

*Luke 22:28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.*

*29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;*

*30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.*

## **23) CONTINUE IN THE HOUSE OF GOD UNTIL HE RETURNS.**

*Luke 24:51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.*

*52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:*

*53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.*

## **24) CONTINUE IN THE LOVE OF GOD.**

*John 15:9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.*

*Hebrews 13:1 Let brotherly love continue.*

## **25) CONTINUE STEDFASTLY AS A CHURCH FAMILY.**

*Acts 2:41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.*

*42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.*

*43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.*

*44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;*

*45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.*

*46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,*

*47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.*

## **26) PASTORS SHOULD GIVE THEMSELVES CONTINUALLY TO PRAYER AND TO THE MINISTRY OF THE WORD.**

*Acts 6:1 And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministrations.*

*2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.*

*3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.*

*4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.*

## **27) CONTINUE IN THE GRACE OF GOD.**

*Acts 13:43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.*

## **28) CONTINUE IN THE FAITH.**

*Acts 14:22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.*

*Colossians 1:23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;*

## **29) CONTINUE IN TEACHING AND PREACHING.**

*Acts 15:35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.*

### **30) CONTINUE SOUL WINNING.**

*Acts 19:10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.*

*Acts 26:22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:*

### **31) CONTINUE IN WELL DOING.**

*Romans 2:6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:*

*7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:*

### **32) DO NOT CONTINUE IN SIN.**

*Romans 6:1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?*

*2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?*

### **33) CONTINUE IN THE GOODNESS OF GOD.**

*Romans 11:22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.*

### **34) CONTINUE IN BIBLE DOCTRINE.**

*1 Timothy 4:16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.*

*2 Timothy 3:14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them;*

*James 1:25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.*

### **35) JESUS IS OUR HIGH PRIEST CONTINUALLY.**

*Hebrews 7:22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.*

*23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:*

*24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.*

*25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.*

# STUDY 191

## DESIRE

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### DESIRE, n.

1. An emotion or excitement of the mind, directed to the attainment or possession of an object from which pleasure, sensual, intellectual or spiritual, is expected; a passion excited by the love of an object, or uneasiness at the want of it, and directed to its attainment or possession. In other languages, desire is expressed by longing or reaching toward, and when it is ardent or intense, it approaches to longing, but the word in English usually expresses less than longing.

2. A prayer or request to obtain.

3. Appetite; lust.

### 2) SIX DIFFERENT FORMS OF THE WORD “DESIRE” APPEAR IN 181 VERSES.

#### 3) WHAT MAKES SIN SO APPEALING IS THAT IT IS DESIRABLE.

*Genesis 3:6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.*

#### 4) SIN BETRAYS YOU BY TURNING YOUR DESIRE AROUND ON YOU.

*Genesis 3:16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.*

#### 5) NEVER DESIRE WHAT IS NOT RIGHTFULLY YOURS.

*Deuteronomy 5:21 Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.*

*22 These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.*

#### 6) DO NOT DESIRE ANY PART OF A FALSE GOD OR IDOL.

*Deuteronomy 7:25 The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.*

*26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.*

#### 7) DESIRE BEGINS IN YOUR MIND.

*Deuteronomy 18:6 And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;*

#### 8) DESIRE POURS INTO YOUR HEART.

*2 Samuel 3:21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.*

#### 9) TRUE FRIENDS PREFER THE DESIRES OF THEIR FRIENDS.

*1 Samuel 20:4 Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do it for thee.*

**10) DO NOT LET YOUR DESIRES NEGATE THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD.**

*2 Chronicles 11:23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.*

**11) SEEK GOD WITH YOUR WHOLE DESIRE.**

*2 Chronicles 15:15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.*

*Psalms 73:25 Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee.*

**12) DESIRE TO FEAR GOD.**

*Nehemiah 1:11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.*

**13) WICKED PEOPLE DO NOT DESIRE THE WAYS OF GOD.**

*Job 21:7 Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?*

*14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.*

*15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?*

**14) GOD DOES WHAT HE DESIRES.**

*Job 23:10 But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.*

*11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.*

*12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.*

*13 But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.*

**15) GOD HEARS THE DESIRE OF THE HUMBLE.**

*Psalms 10:17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:*

**16) THE WORD OF GOD IS MORE TO BE DESIRED THAN GOLD.**

*Psalms 19:7 The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.*

*8 The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.*

*9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD are true and righteous altogether.*

*10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.*

*11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward.*

**17) DESIRE TO BE IN GOD'S HOUSE.**

*Psalms 27:4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.*

**18) DELIGHT IN THE LORD AND HE WILL GIVE YOU THE DESIRES OF YOUR HEART.**

*Psalms 37:4 Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.*

**19) BRING ALL YOUR DESIRES BEFORE GOD.**

*Psalms 38:9 Lord, all my desire is before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.*

**20) GOD DESIRES FOR US TO DO HIS WILL.**

*Psalms 40:6 Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin*

*offering hast thou not required.*

*7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me,*

*8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.*

## **21) GOD DESIRES TRUTH TO BE IN OUR HEARTS.**

*Psalm 51:6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.*

## **22) GOD DESIRES GENUINE REPENTANCE WHEN GETTING RIGHT WITH HIM.**

*Psalm 51:16 For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt offering.*

*17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.*

## **23) THE DESIRE OF THE WICKED SHALL PERISH.**

*Psalm 112:10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.*

## **24) GOD WILL FULFILL THE DESIRE OF THOSE WHO FEAR HIM.**

*Psalm 145:19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.*

## **25) GOD WILL GRANT THE DESIRE OF THE RIGHTEOUS.**

*Proverbs 10:24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.*

## **26) THE DESIRE OF THE RIGHTEOUS IS ONLY GOOD.**

*Proverbs 11:23 The desire of the righteous is only good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath.*

## **27) LAZY PEOPLE DO NOT GET THEIR DESIRE.**

*Proverbs 13:4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.*

## **28) WHEN YOUR DESIRE COMES, IT IS LIFE AND IT IS SWEET.**

*Proverbs 13:12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.*

*19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.*

## **29) DESIRE IS A GREAT MOTIVATOR.**

*Proverbs 18:1 Through desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom.*

## **30) THE DESIRE OF LIFE ABIDES WITH THE WISE.**

*Proverbs 21:20 There is treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.*

## **31) DO NOT DESIRE TO BE WITH EVIL MEN.**

*Proverbs 24:1 Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.*

## **32) KEEP YOUR DESIRE FROM WANDERING.**

*Ecclesiastes 6:9 Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this is also vanity and vexation of spirit.*

## **33) DESIRE YOUR SPOUSE.**

*Song of Solomon 7:10 I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.*

## **34) DESIRE MERCY FROM GOD.**

*Daniel 2:17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:*

*18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.*

### **35) DO NOT DESIRE GREATNESS OR GRANDEUR FROM MEN.**

*Mark 9:33 And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?*

*34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.*

*35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.*

### **36) COMBINE DESIRE WITH FAITH WHEN YOU PRAY.**

*Mark 11:22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.*

*23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.*

*24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.*

### **37) SATAN DESIRES TO TAKE YOU OUT OF SERVING IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD.**

*Luke 22:31 And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:*

*32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.*

### **38) DESIRE TO HAVE AND HEAR THE WORD OF GOD.**

*Acts 13:7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.*

*1 Peter 2:2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:*

### **39) DESIRE FOR SOULS TO BE SAVED.**

*Romans 10:1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.*

### **40) DESIRE SPIRITUAL GIFTS OF VALUE TO HELP OTHERS.**

*1 Corinthians 14:1 Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.*

*2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.*

*3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.*

*4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.*

### **41) DO NOT FULFILL THE DESIRES OF THE FLESH.**

*Ephesians 2:3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.*

### **42) DESIRE FOR FRUIT TO BE ON OTHERS' ACCOUNT.**

*Philippians 4:16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.*

*17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.*

*18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.*

*19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.*

### **43) DESIRE TO HELP OTHERS GROW IN CHRIST.**

*Colossians 1:9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;*

### **44) DESIRE A GOOD WORK FOR GOD IN HIS KINGDOM.**

*1 Timothy 3:1 This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.*

*Hebrews 6:10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.*

*11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:*

#### **45) DESIRE A HEAVENLY REWARD.**

*Hebrews 11:13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.*

*14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.*

*15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.*

*16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.*

#### **46) GOD WILL GIVE YOU YOUR DESIRES IF YOUR PRAYERS ARE IN HIS WILL.**

*1 John 5:14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:*

*15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.*

# STUDY 192

## CASTAWAY

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

**CASTAWAY**, n. That which is thrown away. A person abandoned by God, as unworthy of his favor.

a. Rejected; useless; of no value.

### 2) 4 DIFFERENT FORMS OF THE WORD “CASTAWAY” APPEAR IN OVER 40 VERSES.

#### 3) WE CAN BECOME CASTAWAYS IN THE CHRISTIAN LIFE.

*1 Corinthians 9:24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.*

*25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.*

*26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:*

*27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.*

#### 4) WE WILL BE CAST AWAY IF WE ARE ASHAMED OF JESUS AND HIS WORDS.

*Luke 9:23 And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.*

*24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.*

*25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?*

*26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.*

#### 5) UNBELIEF WOULD CAUSE GOD TO CAST US AWAY OR TO CUT US OFF AND REPLACE US WITH THOSE WHO BELIEVE.

*Romans 11:1 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.*

*2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,*

*3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.*

*4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.*

*5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.*

*6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.*

*7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded*

*8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.*

*9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them:*

*10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.*

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

## **6) WE SHOULD CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS.**

Romans 13:12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

## **7) WE CAST OFF OUR FAITH WHEN WE TURN ASIDE AFTER SATAN.**

1 Timothy 5:11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

## **8) WE SHOULD CAST DOWN ANY THOUGHTS THAT ARE CONTRARY TO OBEDIENCE TO CHRIST.**

2 Corinthians 10:5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

## **9) GOD WILL NOT CAST AWAY ONE WHO IS MATURE AND COMPLETE IN HIS FAITH.**

Job 8:20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he help the evil doers:

## **10) THERE IS AN APPROPRIATE TIME TO CAST AWAY.**

*Ecclesiastes 3:1 To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:*

*5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;*

*6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;*

## **11) NEVER CAST AWAY OR DESPISE GOD'S WORD.**

*Isaiah 5:24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.*

*25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.*

## **12) CAST AWAY ANY AND ALL IDOLS AND TURN BACK TO THE LORD.**

*Isaiah 31:6 Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.*

*7 For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.*

*Ezekiel 20:7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.*

*8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.*

## **13) CAST AWAY ALL YOUR TRANSGRESSIONS.**

*Ezekiel 18:30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.*

*31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?*

*32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.*

## **14) WE CAN BE RECLAIMED BY GOD'S MERCIES IF WE ARE CAST OFF.**

*Psalms 44:17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.*

*18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way;*

*19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.*

*20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god;*

*21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.*

*22 Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.*

*23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever.*

*24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?*

*25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.*

*26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.*

*Psalms 77:7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?*

*8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore?*

*9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.*

*10 And I said, This is my infirmity: but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most High.*

*11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.*

*12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.*

*13 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: who is so great a God as our God?*

*14 Thou art the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.*

*15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.*

*Psalms 94:12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;*

*13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.*

*14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.*

*15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.*

*16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?*

*17 Unless the LORD had been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.*

*18 When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.*

*Lamentations 3:31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever:*

*32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.*

## **15) NEVER CAST OFF THE THING THAT IS GOOD.**

*Hosea 8:3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.*

## **16) THE CONDITION OF YOUR HEART WILL DETERMINE IF YOU ARE RECLAIMED OR NOT AFTER BEING CAST OFF.**

*Ezekiel 11:16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.*

*17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.*

*18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.*

*19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:*

*20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.*

*21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.*

## **17) CAST OFF ANY AND ALL OBSTACLES TO GETTING SAVED SO THAT GOD DOES NOT CAST YOU INTO HELL FIRE.**

*Matthew 18:8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.*

*9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.*

*Mark 9:43 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:*

*44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.*

*45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:*

*46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.*

*47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:*

*48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.*

# STUDY 193

## CAUSE

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### CAUSE, n.

1. That which produces an effect; that which impels into existence, or by its agency or operation produces what did not before exist; that by virtue of which anything is done; that from which anything proceeds, and without which it would not exist.

2. The reason or motive that urges, moves, or impels the mind to act or decide.

3. Sake; account.

#### REASON, n.

1. That which is thought, or which is alleged in words, as the ground or cause of opinion, conclusion or determination.

2. The cause, ground, principle or motive of anything said or done; that which supports or justifies a determination, plan or measure.

### 2) SIX FORMS OF THE WORD “CAUSE” APPEAR IN 447 VERSES. FIVE FORMS OF THE WORD “REASON” APPEAR IN 88 VERSES.

### 3) THERE IS ALWAYS A RIGHTEOUS CAUSE.

*1 Samuel 17:26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?*

*27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.*

*28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.*

*29 And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause?*

*Psalms 35:27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.*

### 4) IT IS NEVER GOOD TO ACT WITHOUT A JUST CAUSE.

*1 Samuel 19:4 And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good:*

*5 For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?*

### 5) IT IS NOT GOOD TO CAUSE GOD TO JUDGE YOU.

*1 Chronicles 21:1 And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.*

*2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.*

*3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?*

*4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.*

*5 And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.*

*6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.*

*7 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.*

*Romans 1:24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:*

*25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.*

*26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:*

## **6) YOUR EMOTIONS SHOULD ALWAYS BE JUSTIFIED BY A RIGHT CAUSE.**

*Matthew 5:21 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:*

*22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.*

*John 15:24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.*

*25 But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.*

## **7) A CURSE WILL NOT COME WITHOUT A CAUSE.**

*Proverbs 26:2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.*

## **8) YOU WILL BE HAPPY IF YOU GET CLOSE TO GOD WHEN YOU HAVE A CAUSE.**

*Psalms 65:4 Blessed is the man whom thou chooseth, and causeth to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple.*

## **9) PAY ATTENTION TO THE CAUSES OF WHY PEOPLE LIVE IN SIN.**

*Jeremiah 3:6 The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.*

*7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it.*

*8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.*

*9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.*

*10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD.*

## **10) GO TO GOD IN PRAYER FOR THE CAUSES OF YOUR SOUL.**

*Lamentations 3:55 I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.*

*56 Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.*

*57 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.*

*58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.*

*59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause.*

**11) NEVER BE THE CAUSE OF SHAME OR SORROW.**

*Proverbs 10:5 He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.*

*Proverbs 10:10 He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool shall fall.*

*Proverbs 14:35 The king's favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.*

*Proverbs 17:2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.*

*Proverbs 19:26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.*

**12) AVOID THAT WHICH IS THE CAUSE OF ERROR.**

*Proverbs 19:27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.*

**13) NEVER BE THE CAUSE OF OTHERS GOING ASTRAY.**

*Proverbs 28:10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession.*

*Matthew 5:32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.*

*Proverbs 4:16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.*

**14) HAVE A GOOD CAUSE TO GO TO BATTLE.**

*Proverbs 3:30 Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.*

**15) GOD WILL PLEAD THE CAUSE OF THE POOR AND NEEDY AND SO SHOULD WE.**

*Proverbs 22:22 Rob not the poor, because he is poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:  
23 For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.*

*Proverbs 23:10 Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:  
11 For their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.*

*Proverbs 29:7 The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.*

*Proverbs 31:9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.*

**16) A LITTLE FOLLY WILL CAUSE YOUR LIFE TO STINK.**

*Ecclesiastes 10:1 Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.*

**17) HAVE A CAUSE FROM GOD AND NEVER ALLOW YOURSELF TO GET OFF TRACK.**

*John 12:27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.*

**18) AVOID THOSE WHO CAUSE DIVISIONS IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD.**

*Romans 16:17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.*

**19) LIVING FOR OTHERS IS A CAUSE THAT WILL HELP YOU NOT TO QUIT.**

*2 Corinthians 4:15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.*

*16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.*

**20) LISTEN TO REASON WHEN THE WORD OF THE LORD IS PROCLAIMED.**

*1 Samuel 12:6 And Samuel said unto the people, It is the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.*

*7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.*

**21) NEVER ALLOW CIRCUMSTANCES TO PREVENT YOU FROM DOING WHAT YOU OUGHT TO DO.**

*Proverbs 20:4 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.*

**22) THERE IS A REASON OF THINGS WHICH IS WORTH SEARCHING OUT.**

*Ecclesiastes 7:25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness:*

*26 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.*

**23) IT IS POSSIBLE TO REASON WITH GOD AS LONG AS WE DO SO ON HIS TERMS.**

*Isaiah 1:18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.*

**24) BRING FORTH YOUR STRONG REASONS TO GET GOD'S ATTENTION.**

*Isaiah 41:21 Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.*

**25) MISPLACED REASON WILL LEAD TO YOUR RUIN.**

*Ezekiel 28:12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.*

*13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.*

*14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.*

*15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.*

*16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.*

*17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.*

*18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.*

*19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.*

**26) IT IS NOT A GOOD REASON FOR THE MEN OF GOD TO LEAVE THE WORD OF GOD FOR OTHER TASKS.**

*Acts 6:1 And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministrations.*

*2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.*

*3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.*

*4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.*

**27) IT IS REASONABLE TO GIVE YOUR LIFE TO SERVE JESUS SINCE HE SAVED YOU FROM HELL AND GAVE YOU A HOME IN HEAVEN.**

*Romans 12:1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.*

*2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.*

**28) ALWAYS BE READY TO ANSWER ANYONE WITH THE REASON OF THE HOPE THAT IS WITHIN YOU.**

*1 Peter 3:15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:*

**29) NEVER LISTEN TO THOSE WHO BY REASON SPEAK EVIL OF THE WAY OF TRUTH.**

*2 Peter 2:1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.*

*2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.*

# STUDY 194

## TRUTH

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### **TRUTH**, n.

1. Conformity to fact or reality; exact accordance with that which is, has been, or shall be.
2. True state of facts or things.
3. Conformity of words to thoughts, which is called moral truth.
4. Veracity; purity from falsehood.
5. Correct opinion.
6. Honesty; virtue.
7. Exactness; conformity to rule.
8. Real fact of just principle; real state of things.
9. The truth of God is his veracity and faithfulness.

### 2) THE WORD “TRUTH” APPEARS IN 224 VERSES.

#### 3) JESUS IS FULL OF TRUTH.

*John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.*

#### 4) TRUTH CAME BY JESUS CHRIST.

*John 1:17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.*

#### 5) WE MUST WORSHIP GOD IN TRUTH.

*John 4:23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.*

*24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.*

#### 6) PREACHERS ARE TO BEAR WITNESS OF THE TRUTH.

*John 5:32 There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.*

*33 Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.*

*Philippians 1:18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.*

#### 7) THE TRUTH WILL MAKE ONE FREE.

*John 8:32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.*

#### 8) THERE IS NO TRUTH IN THE DEVIL.

*John 8:44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.*

#### 9) JESUS IS THE TRUTH.

*John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.*

## **10) THE HOLY GHOST IS THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH.**

*John 14:17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.*

*John 15:26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:*

*John 16:13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.*

## **11) THE WORD OF GOD IS TRUTH.**

*John 17:17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.*

*1 Thessalonians 2:13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.*

*2 Timothy 2:15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.*

*James 1:18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.*

*Daniel 10:21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.*

## **12) TRUTH WILL SANCTIFY OR PURIFY US.**

*John 17:19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.*

## **13) PEOPLE WANT TO KNOW WHAT THE TRUTH IS.**

*John 18:38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.*

## **14) TRUTH PARTNERS WITH CERTAIN THINGS.**

### **A) TRUTH AND SOBERNESS**

*Acts 26:25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.*

### **B) TRUTH AND SINCERITY**

*Joshua 24:14 Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.*

### **C) TRUTH AND LOVE**

*2 John 1:3 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.*

### **D) TRUTH AND MERCY**

*Psalms 89:14 Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.*

### **E) TRUTH AND GOODNESS**

*Exodus 34:6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,*

### **F) TRUTH AND KINDNESS**

*2 Samuel 2:6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.*

## **G) TRUTH AND PEACE**

*Esther 9:30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth,*

## **H) TRUTH AND LOVINGKINDNESS**

*Psalms 40:11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.*

## **I) TRUTH AND FAITHFULNESS**

*Isaiah 25:1 O LORD, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.*

## **J) TRUTH AND GRACE**

*John 1:17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.*

## **15) NEVER HOLD THE TRUTH IN UNRIGHTEOUSNESS.**

*Romans 1:18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;*

## **16) IF YOU CHANGE THE TRUTH OF GOD, YOU WILL HAVE A LIE.**

*Romans 1:25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.*

## **17) GOD JUDGES ACCORDING TO THE TRUTH.**

*Romans 2:2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.*

*Deuteronomy 32:4 He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.*

*Psalms 96:13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.*

## **18) OBEY THE TRUTH.**

*1 Peter 1:22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:*

## **19) REJOICE IN THE TRUTH.**

*1 Corinthians 13:6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;*

## **20) WE CAN DO NOTHING AGAINST THE TRUTH.**

*2 Corinthians 13:8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.*

## **21) THE GOSPEL IS TRUTH.**

*Galatians 2:5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.*

*Colossians 1:5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;*

## **22) WALK ACCORDING TO THE TRUTH.**

*Galatians 2:14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?*

*2 John 1:4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.*

*3 John 1:3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.*

*4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.*

### **23) THOSE WHO SPEAK THE TRUTH ARE NOT YOUR ENEMY.**

*Galatians 4:16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?*

### **24) BELIEVE THE TRUTH.**

*2 Thessalonians 2:12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.*

*13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:*

### **25) SPEAK THE TRUTH.**

*Ephesians 4:15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:*

*25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.*

### **26) THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT IS IN TRUTH.**

*Ephesians 5:9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)*

### **27) THE TRUTH IS A PART OF THE ARMOR OF GOD.**

*Ephesians 6:14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;*

*Psalms 91:4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.*

### **28) GOD WANTS EVERYONE TO KNOW THE TRUTH.**

*1 Timothy 2:3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;*

*4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.*

### **29) THE HOUSE OF GOD IS THE PLACE OF TRUTH.**

*1 Timothy 3:15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.*

### **30) REPENTANCE STARTS WITH THE ACKNOWLEDGING OF THE TRUTH.**

*2 Timothy 2:25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;*

### **31) NEVER RESIST THE TRUTH.**

*2 Timothy 3:8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.*

### **32) BEWARE OF THOSE WHO WOULD TURN YOU FROM THE TRUTH.**

*2 Peter 2:1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.*

*2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.*

### **33) NEVER SIN WILFULLY AFTER KNOWING THE TRUTH.**

*Hebrews 10:26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no*

*more sacrifice for sins,*

*27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.*

### **34) NO LIE IS OF THE TRUTH.**

*1 John 2:21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.*

*27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.*

### **35) LOVE IN TRUTH.**

*1 John 3:18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.*

### **36) KNOW THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH AND ERROR.**

*1 John 4:6 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.*

### **37) GOD USES MEN OF TRUTH.**

*Exodus 18:21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:*

### **38) SERVE THE LORD IN TRUTH.**

*1 Samuel 12:24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.*

### **39) HAVE TRUTH IN YOUR HEART.**

*Psalms 15:1 LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?*

*2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.*

*Psalms 51:6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.*

### **40) ALL GOD'S WORKS ARE DONE IN TRUTH.**

*Psalms 33:4 For the word of the LORD is right; and all his works are done in truth.*

*Daniel 4:37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.*

### **41) PRAISE GOD IN TRUTH.**

*Psalms 71:22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.*

### **42) TRUTH WILL NOT BE HELD DOWN.**

*Psalms 85:11 Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.*

### **43) TRUTH WILL NEVER DIE.**

*Psalms 100:5 For the LORD is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations.*

*Psalms 117:2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD.*

### **44) CALL UPON GOD IN TRUTH.**

*Psalms 145:18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.*

**45) BUY THE TRUTH AND SELL IT NOT.**

*Proverbs 23:23 Buy the truth, and sell it not; also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.*

**46) SEEK FOR THE TRUTH.**

*Jeremiah 5:1 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.*

**47) GOD SEES THE TRUTH.**

*Jeremiah 5:3 O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.*

**48) BE VALIANT FOR THE TRUTH.**

*Jeremiah 9:3 And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.*

**49) LOVE THE TRUTH.**

*Zechariah 8:19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.*

# STUDY 195

## LIES

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### LIE, n.

1. A criminal falsehood; a falsehood uttered for the purpose of deception; an intentional violation of truth. It is willful deceit that makes a lie.
2. A fiction; in a ludicrous sense.
3. False doctrine.
4. An idolatrous picture of God, or a false god.
5. That which deceives and disappoints confidence.

#### LIE, v.i.

1. To utter falsehood with an intention to deceive, or with an immoral design.
2. To exhibit a false representation; to say or do that which deceives another, when he has a right to know the truth, or when morality requires a just representation.

#### LIAR, n.

1. A person who knowingly utters falsehood; one who declares to another as a fact what he knows to be not true, and with an intention to deceive him. The uttering of falsehood by mistake, and without an intention to deceive, does not constitute one a liar.
2. One who denies Christ.

### 2) THE WORD “LYING” APPEARS IN 34 VERSES; “LIAR” IN 21 VERSES; “LIE” IN 44 VERSES; “LIED” IN 4 VERSES.

### 3) THE DEVIL IS A LIAR AND THE FATHER OF LIES.

*John 8:44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.*

### 4) IT IS NEVER GOOD TO LIE TO GOD.

*Acts 5:1 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,*

*2 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet.*

*3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?*

*4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.*

*5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.*

*6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.*

*7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.*

*8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.*

*9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.*

*10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found*

*her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.*

*11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.*

*Psalm 78:34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.*

*35 And they remembered that God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer.*

*36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.*

*37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.*

### **5) IF YOU CHANGE THE TRUTH OF GOD YOU WILL END UP WITH A LIE.**

*Romans 1:25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.*

### **6) YOU ARE A LIAR IF YOU CHANGE GOD'S WORDS.**

*Proverbs 30:5 Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.*

*6 Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.*

### **7) YOUR CONSCIENCE WILL CONDEMN YOU IF YOU LIE.**

*Romans 9:1 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,*

### **8) GOD KNOWS WHO IS LYING OR NOT.**

*2 Corinthians 11:31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.*

### **9) OUR OLD MAN (OLD NATURE) IS A LIAR.**

*Colossians 3:9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;*

*10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:*

### **10) PUT AWAY LYING.**

*Ephesians 4:25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.*

### **11) PRIDE CAUSES ONE TO LIE.**

*Psalm 59:12 For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak.*

*Psalm 119:69 The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.*

### **12) REBELLIOUS PEOPLE LIE.**

*Isaiah 30:9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the LORD:*

### **13) HATE LYING.**

*Psalm 119:163 I hate and abhor lying: but thy law do I love.*

*Proverbs 13:5 A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.*

### **14) GOD HATES A LYING TONGUE AND LYING LIPS.**

*Proverbs 6:16 These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him:*

*17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,*

*18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief,*

*19 A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren.*

*Proverbs 12:22 Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly are his delight.*

### **15) PUT LYING LIPS TO SILENCE.**

*Psalm 31:18 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against*

*the righteous.*

*Titus 1:12 One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.*

*13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;*

### **16) LIES NEVER PROFIT.**

*Jeremiah 7:8 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.*

*Zechariah 10:2 For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd.*

### **17) LIARS HATE THOSE TO WHOM THEY LIE.**

*Proverbs 26:28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.*

### **18) YOU ARE HURTING YOURSELF WHEN YOU OBSERVE A LIE.**

*Jonah 2:8 They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.*

### **19) YOU ARE LYING IF YOU SAY YOU LOVE GOD BUT HATE CHRISTIANS.**

*1 John 4:20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?*

### **20) THOSE WHO DENY JESUS IS THE CHRIST ARE LIARS AND ANTICHRIST.**

*1 John 2:22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.*

### **21) YOU CALL GOD A LIAR IF YOU DO NOT BELIEVE HIS WORD.**

*1 John 5:10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.*

### **22) ALWAYS TRY THE PREACHING OF GOD'S WORD TO SEE IF IS IT A LIE OR NOT.**

*Revelation 2:2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:*

*1 John 4:1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.*

### **23) ALL LIARS WILL HAVE THEIR PART IN THE LAKE OF FIRE.**

*Revelation 21:8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.*

### **24) IF GOD AND MAN DISAGREE, GOD IS TRUE AND MAN IS A LIAR.**

*Romans 3:4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.*

### **25) TO LIE IS TO DECEIVE.**

*Leviticus 6:2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;*

*3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:*

*4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he*

found,

*5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.*

## **26) LYING IS A VIOLATION OF THE NINTH COMMANDMENT.**

*Exodus 20:16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.*

## **27) A POOR MAN IS BETTER THAN A LIAR.**

*Proverbs 19:22 The desire of a man is his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.*

## **28) THOSE WHO LIE AND MAKE A LIE WILL NOT BE REWARDED IN HEAVEN.**

*Revelation 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.*

*23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.*

*24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.*

*25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.*

*26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.*

*27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.*

*Revelation 22:14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.*

*15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.*

## **29) NO LIE IS OF THE TRUTH.**

*1 John 2:21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.*

*27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.*

## **30) PREACHERS SHOULD NEVER LIE.**

*1 Timothy 2:7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not;) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.*

*Jeremiah 27:10 For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.*

*14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.*

*15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.*

*16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD'S house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.*

## **31) GOD WILL NEVER LIE.**

*Numbers 23:19 God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?*

*Psalms 89:34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.*

*35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David.*

*Titus 1:2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;*

*Hebrews 6:18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:*

### **32) GOD'S PEOPLE SHOULD NEVER LIE.**

*Isaiah 63:8 For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Saviour.*

### **33) NEVER TRUST IN A LIE.**

*Jeremiah 28:15 Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.*

*Jeremiah 29:31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:*

### **34) THOSE WHO REJECT THE LOVE OF THE GOSPEL WILL BELIEVE A LIE.**

*2 Thessalonians 2:10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.*

*11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:*

# STUDY 196

## DOUBTS

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### DOUBT, v.i.

1. To waver or fluctuate in opinion; to hesitate; to be in suspense; to be in uncertainty; to be undetermined.
2. To fear; to be apprehensive; to suspect.
3. To question or hold questionable; to withhold assent from; to hesitate to believe.
4. To distrust; to withhold confidence from.

### 2) THE WORD “DOUBT” APPEARS IN 33 VERSES, IN 7 DIFFERENT FORMS.

### 3) DOUBT PUSHES OUT FAITH.

*Matthew 14:28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.*

*29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.*

*30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.*

*31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?*

### 4) DOUBT PREVENTS PRAYERS FROM BEING ANSWERED.

*Matthew 21:18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.*

*19 And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.*

*20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!*

*21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.*

*22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.*

### 5) DO NOT LET OTHERS’ DOUBTS AFFECT YOUR FAITH.

*Matthew 28:16 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.*

*17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.*

### 6) DOUBT RESIDES IN THE MIND.

*Luke 12:29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.*

*30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.*

*31 But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.*

### 7) DOUBT WILL CAUSE YOU TO HESITATE IN YOUR CHRISTIAN LIFE.

*Acts 10:9 On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour:*

*10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,*

*11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:*

*12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.*

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.  
 14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.  
 15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.  
 16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.  
 17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,  
 18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.  
 19 While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.  
 20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.  
 21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?  
 22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.  
 23 Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

## **8) IT IS NOT GOOD TO DOUBT THE INTENTIONS OF THOSE WHO WANT TO LIVE FOR GOD.**

*Romans 14:1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.  
 2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.  
 3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.  
 4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.  
 5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.  
 6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.  
 7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.  
 8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.  
 9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.  
 10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.  
 11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.  
 12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.*

## **9) DO NOT DO WHAT YOU DOUBT IS RIGHT TO DO.**

*Romans 14:22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.  
 23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.*

## **10) DO NOT GIVE OTHER PEOPLE, ESPECIALLY YOUR LEADERS, REASON TO DOUBT YOU.**

*Galatians 4:19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,  
 20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.  
 21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?*

## **11) BE DOUBTLESS IN YOUR POSITION AND IN YOUR DOCTRINE.**

*Philippians 3:7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.*

*8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,*

## **12) LEARN TO PRAY WITHOUT DOUBTING.**

*1 Timothy 2:8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.*

## **13) YOUR ACTIONS SHOULD LEAVE OTHERS WITH NO DOUBT ABOUT WHO AND WHAT YOU ARE.**

*1 John 2:18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.*

*19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.*

## **14) WHEN GOD PASSES JUDGMENT, THERE IS NO DOUBT IT WILL COME TO PASS.**

*Numbers 14:28 Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:*

*29 Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,*

*30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.*

*31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.*

*32 But as for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wilderness.*

*33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.*

*34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.*

*35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.*

## **15) YOUR LIFE WILL ALWAYS BE IN DOUBT IF YOU DO NOT OBEY THE COMMANDS OF GOD.**

*Deuteronomy 28:45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:*

*65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:*

*66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:*

*67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.*

## **16) THE PROMISES OF GOD WILL DOUBTLESS COME TO PASS.**

*Psalms 126:5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.*

*6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.*

**17) THOSE WHO HAVE WISDOM FROM GOD CAN DISSOLVE DOUBTS IN OTHERS.**

*Daniel 5:11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers;*

*12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.*

*13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?*

*14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.*

*15 And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:*

*16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.*

*17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.*

# STUDY 197

## DUTY

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### **DUTY, n.**

That which a person owes to another; that which a person is bound, by any natural, moral or legal obligation, to pay, do or perform.

#### **DUE, a.**

Owed; that ought to be paid or done to another. That is due from me to another which contract, justice or propriety requires me to pay, and which he may justly claim as his right.

### 2) THE WORD “DUTY” APPEARS IN 8 VERSES; “DUE” IN 29 VERSES.

### 3) THERE IS A DUTY OF MARRIAGE.

#### **A. PROVISION OF NEEDS**

*Exodus 21:10 If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.*

#### **B. BEAR CHILDREN**

*Deuteronomy 25:5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.*

*6 And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.*

*7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.*

#### **C. BENEVOLENCE**

*1 Corinthians 7:1 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.*

*2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.*

*3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.*

*4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.*

*5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.*

*6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.*

### 4) THERE IS A DUTY OF EVERYDAY SERVICE IN GOD’S WORK.

*2 Chronicles 8:14 And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded.*

*Ezra 3:4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required;*

### 5) THERE IS A DUTY OF MAN.

*Ecclesiastes 12:13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for*

*this is the whole duty of man.*

*14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.*

**A. FEAR GOD**– Respect God, value His opinion and be afraid of His judgments.

**B. KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS**– Obey all that God says in His Word and from the leading of the Holy Spirit.

## **6) THERE IS A DUTY OF SERVANTS.**

*Luke 17:10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.*

**A. UNPROFITABLE**– only doing the minimum or what is expected.

**B. PROFITABLE**– doing above and beyond, more than what is expected.

## **7) THERE IS A DUTY TO CARE FOR THE NEEDS OF THOSE WHO MINISTER IN SPIRITUAL THINGS.**

*Romans 15:27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.*

*1 Corinthians 9:9 For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?*

*10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.*

*11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?*

*12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.*

*13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?*

*14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.*

*1 Timothy 5:17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.*

*18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.*

## **8) GLORY, OFFERINGS AND WORSHIP ARE DUE TO GOD.**

*1 Chronicles 16:29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.*

*Psalms 29:2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.*

*Psalms 96:8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.*

## **9) WITHHOLD NOT GOOD THAT IS DUE TO OTHERS.**

*Proverbs 3:27 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.*

## **10) PAY WHAT IS DUE TO OTHERS.**

*Matthew 18:34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.*

## **11) THERE ARE DUE REWARDS FOR OUR DEEDS.**

*Luke 23:41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing*

*amiss.*

## **12) RENDER (GIVE) WHAT IS DUE TO OTHERS.**

*Romans 13:6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.*

*7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.*

## **13) THERE IS A DUE TIME AND A DUE SEASON.**

*1 Peter 5:6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:*

*Galatians 6:9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.*

*1 Timothy 2:5 For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;*

*6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.*

# STUDY 198

## HERESY

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### HERESY, n.

1. A fundamental error in religion, or an error of opinion respecting some fundamental doctrine of religion. The Scriptures being the standard of faith, any opinion that is repugnant to its doctrines, is heresy; but as men differ in the interpretation of Scripture, an opinion deemed heretical by one body of Christians, may be deemed orthodox by another.

2. Heresy, in law, is an offense against Christianity, consisting in a denial of some of its essential doctrines, publicly avowed and obstinately maintained.

### 2) THE WORD “HERESY” (FORM) APPEARS IN 4 VERSES.

#### 3) HERESY IS A WORK OF THE FLESH.

*Galatians 5:19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,*

*20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,*

*21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.*

#### 4) HERESY IS DAMNABLE TEACHINGS.

*2 Peter 2:1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.*

*2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.*

#### DAMNABLE, a.

1. That may be damned or condemned; deserving damnation; worthy of eternal punishment.

2. In a low or ludicrous sense, odious, detestable, or pernicious.

### 5) YOU WILL LIVE IN ERROR IF YOU FOLLOW HERETICAL TEACHERS.

*2 Peter 2:10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.*

*11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.*

*12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;*

*13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;*

*14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:*

*15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;*

*16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.*

*17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.*

*18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.*

*19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.*

*20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.*

*21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.*

*22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.*

**ERROR, n.** A wandering or deviation from the truth; a mistake in judgment, by which men assent to or believe what is not true.

### **6) HERESIES WILL DIVIDE THE CHURCH AND MAKE THE CHURCH WORSE.**

*1 Corinthians 11:17 Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.*

*18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.*

*19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.*

### **7) TRUTH CAN BE MISLABLED HERESY BY THOSE WHO DO NOT KNOW GOD OR HIS WORD.**

*Acts 24:10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:*

*11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.*

*12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:*

*13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.*

*14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:*

*15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.*

*16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.*

### **8) HERESY WILL CAUSE THOSE WHO BELIEVE IT TO ERR FROM THE LORD.**

*2 Chronicles 33:9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.*

*10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.*

### **9) IF WE CONTINUE IN HERESY IT WILL LEAD TO THE GREAT TRANSGRESSION.**

*Psalm 19:12 Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults.*

*13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.*

### **10) HERESY WILL CAUSE ONE TO ERR IN THEIR HEART.**

*Psalm 95:10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:*

### **11) HERESY WILL CAUSE ONE TO ERR FROM THE SCRIPTURES.**

*Psalm 119:21 Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed, which do err from thy commandments.*

*Psalm 119:118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood.*

### **12) CEASE FROM LISTENING TO HERETICAL TEACHINGS.**

*Proverbs 19:27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.*

### **13) GOD WILL JUDGE THOSE WHO TEACH HERESY.**

*Isaiah 9:14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.*

*15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.*

*16 For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.*

*Jeremiah 23:11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.*

*12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.*

*13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.*

*Jeremiah 23:28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.*

*29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?*

*30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.*

*31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.*

*32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.*

### **14) HERESY IS ULTIMATELY AGAINST THE LORD.**

*Isaiah 32:6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.*

### **15) NOT KNOWING THE SCRIPTURES WILL CAUSE YOU TO BELIEVE HERESY.**

*Matthew 22:29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.*

*Mark 12:24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?*

*2 Timothy 2:15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.*

### **16) HERESY WILL OVERTHROW YOUR FAITH.**

*2 Timothy 2:16 But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.*

*17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus;*

*18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.*

### **17) WE SHOULD HELP CONVERT THOSE WHO BELIEVE HERESY.**

*James 5:19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;*

*20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.*

**18) BEWARE THAT YOU WILL BE LED AWAY WITH HERESY.**

*2 Peter 3:17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.*

*18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.*

**19) KNOW GOD SO THAT YOU WILL RECOGNIZE HERESY.**

*1 John 4:1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.*

*2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:  
3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.*

*4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.*

*5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.*

*6 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.*

**20) REJECT AN HERETIC IF HE WILL NOT ACCEPT ADMONITION.**

*Titus 3:10 A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition reject;*

*11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.*

**HERETIC, n.**

A person under any religion, but particularly the Christian, who holds and teaches opinions repugnant to the established faith, or that which is made the standard of orthodoxy. Among Christians, a person who holds and avows religious opinions contrary to the doctrines of Scripture, the only rule of faith and practice. Anyone who maintains erroneous opinions.

# STUDY 199

## DECISIONS

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### **DECISION**, n.

1. Determination, as of a question or doubt; final judgment or opinion, in a case which has been under deliberation or discussion.

2. Determination of a contest or event; end of a struggle; as the decision of a battle by arms.

#### **DETERMINE**, v.t.

1. To end; particularly, to end by the decision or conclusion of a cause, or of a doubtful or controverted point; applicable to the decisions of the mind, or to judicial decisions.

2. To fix on; to settle or establish.

3. To resolve, that is, to end or settle a point in the mind, as in definition first.

### 2) THE WORD “DECISION” APPEARS IN 1 VERSE; “DECIDED: IN 1 VERSE; “DETERMINATION” IN 1 VERSE; “DETERMINE” (FORM) IN 32 VERSES.

### 3) DECISIONS ARE MADE IN A VALLEY BECAUSE THE OUTCOME CAN VARY SO DRASTICALLY.

*Joel 3:14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.*

### 4) WHEN DECISIONS ARE MADE, THE LORD IS NEAR AND WILL REACT TO WHAT WE HAVE DECIDED.

*Joel 3:14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.*

### 5) THERE ARE ALWAYS CONSEQUENCES TO OUR DECISIONS.

*1 Kings 20:40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it.*

*Luke 22:22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!*

### 6) GOD MAKES DECISIONS (DETERMINATIONS) BASED ON THE IMPACT TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD.

*Zephaniah 3:8 Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.*

### 7) GOD DETERMINES BY HIS FOREKNOWLEDGE OF WHAT WILL UNFOLD.

*Acts 2:23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:*

*Acts 4:27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,*

*28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.*

### 8) DO NOT LET OTHERS’ OPINIONS NEGATIVELY AFFECT YOUR DECISION.

*Acts 3:13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.*

## **9) DECIDE TO MAKE A DIFFERENCE IN THE LIVES OF OTHERS.**

*Acts 11:29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea:*

## **10) BE DECISIVE WHEN ISSUES NEED TO BE RESOLVED.**

*Acts 15:1 And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.*

*2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.*

## **11) SOMETIMES GOOD PEOPLE CAN DISAGREE ON WHAT DECISION NEEDS TO BE MADE.**

*Acts 15:36 And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.*

*37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.*

*38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.*

*39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;*

*40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.*

*41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.*

## **12) GOD IS THE ONE WHO DECIDES MAN'S LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS.**

*Acts 17:24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;*

*25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;*

*26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;*

*27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:*

## **13) IT IS BEST TO MAKE DECISIONS BASED ON LOGIC, NOT EMOTIONS.**

*Acts 19:35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter?*

*36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.*

*37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.*

*38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.*

*39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.*

*40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.*

*41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.*

## **14) MAKE DECISIONS THAT MOST BENEFIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD.**

*1 Corinthians 2:1 And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.*

*2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.*

## **15) THERE IS VALUE IN MAKING DECISIONS THAT ARE PRUDENT.**

*Titus 3:12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.*

*13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.*

## **16) DECIDE TO LIVE FOR ETERNAL THINGS.**

*2 Chronicle 2:1 And Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.*

## **17) QUESTIONS TO ASK BEFORE MAKING DECISIONS OF IMPORTANCE:**

### **A) Have I lost my own will?**

*John 5:30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.*

### **B) Does it agree with Scripture?**

*2 Timothy 2:15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.*

### **C) Have I prayed about it?**

*Philippians 4:6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.*

*7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.*

### **D) Do I have the leading of the Holy Spirit?**

*Galatians 5:16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.*

### **E) Does it please God?**

*1 John 3:22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.*

### **F) Can it be done in Jesus' name?**

*Colossians 3:17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.*

### **G) Can I give God thanks for it?**

*Colossians 3:17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.*

### **H) Does it bring glory to God?**

*1 Corinthians 10:31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.*

### **I) Does it offend other Christians?**

*1 Corinthians 8:12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.*

*13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.*

### **J) Am I fully persuaded that it is right?**

*Romans 14:5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.*

### **K) Do the best Christians I know agree it is right?**

*Proverbs 24:6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety.*

# STUDY 200

## QUICKEN

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

**QUICK**, v.i.

To stir; to move.

**QUICK**, a.

Primarily, alive; living; opposed to dead or unanimated; as quick flesh.

**QUICKEN**, v.t.

1. Primarily, to make alive; to revive or resuscitate, as from death or an inanimate state.

2. To make alive in a spiritual sense.

3. To revive; to cheer; to reinvigorate; to refresh by new supplies of comfort or grace.

**QUICKEN**, v.i.

1. To become alive.

### 2) THE WORD “QUICK” OR “QUICKEN” (FORM) APPEARS IN 35 VERSES.

### 3) GOD CAN QUICKEN US WHEN WE ARE LOW.

*Psalm 71:20 Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.*

*21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.*

### 4) TURNING BACK WILL NEVER REVIVE YOU.

*Psalm 80:18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.*

*19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.*

### 5) THE WORD OF GOD CAN QUICKEN YOU.

*Psalm 119:25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.*

*Psalm 119:50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.*

*Psalm 119:107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.*

*Psalm 119:154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.*

### 6) VANITY WILL KEEP YOU DEAD FOR GOD.

*Psalm 119:37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way.*

### 7) RIGHTEOUSNESS IS THE TOOL GOD USES TO QUICKEN US.

*Psalm 119:40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.*

### 8) THE LOVINGKINDNESS OF GOD WILL QUICKEN YOU.

*Psalm 119:88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.*

*Psalm 119:159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.*

### 9) REMEMBERING GOD’S COMMANDS WILL QUICKEN YOU.

*Psalm 119:93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.*

**PRECEPT, n.**

1. In a general sense, any commandment or order intended as an authoritative rule of action; but applied particularly to commands respecting moral conduct.

2. In law, a command or mandate in writing.

**10) LIVING BY GOD’S DETERMINATIONS WILL QUICKEN YOU.**

*Psalm 119:149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.*

*Psalm 119:156 Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments.*

**JUDGMENT, n.** The act of judging; the act or process of the mind in comparing its ideas, to find their agreement or disagreement, and to ascertain truth; or the process of examining facts and arguments, to ascertain propriety and justice; or the process of examining the relations between one proposition and another.

1. The faculty of the mind by which man is enabled to compare ideas and ascertain the relations of terms and propositions; as a man of clear judgment or sound judgment.

2. The determination of the mind, formed from comparing the relations of ideas, or the comparison of facts and arguments.

**11) GIVE GOD A REASON TO QUICKEN YOU.**

*Psalm 143:10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God: thy spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.*

*11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.*

*12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I am thy servant.*

**A. Do God’s will.**

**B. Be upright.**

**C. Live for God’s purpose and cause.**

**D. Serve the Lord with your life.**

**12) JESUS QUICKENS THOSE WHO BELIEVE IN HIM AND THOSE WHO HONOR HIM.**

*John 5:21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.*

*22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:*

*23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.*

*24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.*

**13) THE SPIRIT QUICKENS THROUGH THE SPOKEN WORD OF GOD.**

*John 6:63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.*

*Romans 10:17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.*

**14) JESUS IS THE JUDGE OF THE QUICK AND THE DEAD.**

*Acts 10:38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.*

*39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they*

*slew and hanged on a tree:*

*40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;*

*41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.*

*42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.*

*2 Timothy 4:1 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;*

*1 Peter 4:5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.*

### **15) GOD WILL QUICKEN THOSE WHO HAVE STRONG FAITH.**

*Romans 4:17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.*

*18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.*

*19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb:*

*20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;*

### **16) THE SPIRIT OF GOD THAT DWELLS IN YOU CAN QUICKEN YOU.**

*Romans 8:10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.*

*11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.*

### **17) THERE IS NO QUICKENING WITHOUT A DEATH.**

*1 Corinthians 15:35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?*

*36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:*

### **18) THE LORD WILL QUICKEN OUR NATURAL BODIES AT THE RESURRECTION.**

*1 Corinthians 15:42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:*

*43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:*

*44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.*

*45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.*

*46 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.*

*47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.*

### **19) SALVATION BY GRACE THROUGH FAITH IN JESUS IS THE ONLY WAY TO QUICKEN THOSE WHO ARE UNSAVED.**

*Ephesians 2:1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins;*

*2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:*

*3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.*

*4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,*

*5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)*

*6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:*

*7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.*

*8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:*

*9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.*

*Colossians 2:13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;*

**20) BECAUSE GOD IS THE ONE WHO QUICKENS ALL THINGS, WE SHOULD BE FAITHFUL TO HIM UNTIL THE LORD RETURNS.**

*1 Timothy 6:13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;*

*14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:*

**21) THE WORD OF GOD IS ALIVE.**

*Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

**22) JESUS WAS RESURRECTED BY THE SPIRIT.**

*1 Peter 3:18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:*

# STUDY 201

## GIVING

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

**GIVE**, v.t.

1. To bestow; to confer; to pass or transfer the title or property of a thing to another person without an equivalent or compensation.
2. To transmit from himself to another by hand, speech or writing; to deliver.
3. To grant; to allow; to permit.
4. To empower; to license; to commission.
5. To pledge; as, I give my word that the debt shall be paid.
6. To present for taking or acceptance; as, I give you my hand.

**GIVING**, Bestowing; conferring; imparting; granting; delivering.

### 2) THE WORD “GIVE” (FORM) APPEARS IN 1,392 VERSES; “GIVING” IN 29 VERSES.

### 3) GIVE GOD THANKS FOR WHAT HE DOES FOR YOU.

*Luke 17:12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:*

*13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.*

*14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.*

*15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,*

*16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.*

*17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?*

*18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.*

*19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.*

### 4) BEING STRONG IN FAITH IS HOW ONE CAN GIVE GLORY TO GOD.

*Romans 4:20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;*

*21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform.*

### 5) GIVE NO OFFENSE IN ANYTHING SO THE MINISTRY IS NOT BLAMED.

*2 Corinthians 6:3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:*

### 6) ALWAYS BE A PERSON WHO GIVES THANKS.

*Ephesians 5:3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;*

*4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.*

### 7) ALWAYS GIVING THANKS IS HOW ONE CAN BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT.

*Ephesians 5:18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;*

*19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;*

*20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;*

## **8) GIVE TO WORLD-WIDE MISSIONS.**

*Philippians 4:15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.*

*16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.*

*17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.*

*18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.*

*19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.*

## **9) GIVE THANKS FOR YOUR SALVATION.**

*Colossians 1:12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:*

*13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son:*

*14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:*

## **10) IN WHATEVER YOU DO, ALWAYS GIVE THANKS TO GOD.**

*Colossians 3:17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.*

## **11) GIVE THANKS FOR ALL MEN WHO ARE IN YOUR LIFE.**

*1 Timothy 2:1 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;*

*2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.*

*3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;*

*4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.*

## **12) NEVER GIVE HEED TO SEDUCING SPIRITS.**

*1 Timothy 4:1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;*

*2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;*

## **13) NEVER GIVE HEED TO THAT WHICH WILL TURN YOU AWAY FROM THE FAITH.**

*Titus 1:14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.*

## **14) GIVE PRAISE TO GOD CONTINUALLY BY GIVING THANKS TO HIS NAME.**

*Hebrews 13:15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name.*

## **15) HUSBANDS GIVE HONOR UNTO YOUR WIFE.**

*1 Peter 3:7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.*

## **16) GIVE DILIGENCE IN YOUR CHRISTIAN LIFE.**

*2 Peter 1:5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;*

*6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness;*

*7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.*

*8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.*

*9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.*

*10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:*

**17) NEVER GIVE YOURSELVES OVER TO FORNICATION.**

*Jude 1:7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.*

**18) LOVE THE POOR AND NEEDY BY GIVING TO THEIR NEEDS.**

*Deuteronomy 10:17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:*

*18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.*

*19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.*

**19) SINGS SONGS OF GIVING THANKS UNTO THE LORD WHEN IN GOD'S HOUSE.**

*Ezra 3:10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.*

*11 And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.*

**20) BE A CHEERFUL GIVER.**

*2 Corinthians 9:6 But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.*

*7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.*

**21) ALWAYS GIVE WILLINGLY WITH YOUR HEART.**

*Exodus 25:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,*

*2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.*

**22) NEVER GRIEVE IN YOUR HEART WHEN YOU GIVE TO OTHERS.**

*Deuteronomy 15:9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.*

*10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.*

*11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.*

**23) NEVER GIVE YOUR MOUTH TO EVIL.**

*Psalms 50:19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.*

**24) GIVE THE LOST WARNING OR THEIR BLOOD WILL BE ON YOUR HANDS.**

*Ezekiel 3:17 Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.*

*18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.*

*19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his*

*iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.*

**25) GIVE THE SAVED WARNING IF THEY TURN AWAY FROM GOD OR THEIR BLOOD WILL BE ON YOUR HANDS.**

*Ezekiel 3:20 Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.*

*21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.*

**26) GOD WILL GIVE BACK TO YOU ACCORDING TO HOW YOU GIVE.**

*Luke 6:38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.*

**27) SOME HAVE THE GIFT OF GIVING FROM THE SPIRIT.**

*Romans 12:6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;*

*7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching;*

*8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.*

**28) ALWAYS REMEMBER GOD IS THE ONE WHO GIVES YOU WHAT YOU HAVE.**

*Deuteronomy 8:18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.*

*19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.*

*20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.*

# STUDY 202

## HERITAGE

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### **HERITAGE**, n.

1. Inheritance; an estate that passes from an ancestor to an heir by descent or course of law; that which is inherited.

2. In Scripture, the saints or people of God are called his heritage, as being claimed by him, and the objects of his special care.

3. A special or individual possession; an allotted portion.

### 2) THE WORD “HERITAGE(S)” APPEARS IN 30 VERSES.

#### 3) THERE IS AN HERITAGE FOR THE PEOPLE OF GOD.

*Exodus 6:7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.*

*8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD.*

#### 4) A GOODLY HERITAGE IS ONE THAT HAS THE LORD AS THEIR PORTION.

*Psalm 16:4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another god: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.*

*5 The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.*

*6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.*

#### 5) GOD HAS AN HERITAGE FOR THOSE WHO FEAR HIS NAME.

*Psalm 61:1 Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.*

*2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher than I.*

*3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.*

*4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.*

*5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.*

#### 6) GOD’S PEOPLE WILL ONE DAY HAVE THE HERITAGE OF THE HEATHEN.

*Psalm 111:6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.*

#### 7) THE WORD OF GOD IS THE HERITAGE OF THE BELIEVER.

*Psalm 119:111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing of my heart.*

#### 8) CHILDREN ARE AN HERITAGE OF THE LORD FOR THE BENEFIT OF A FAMILY.

*Psalm 127:3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.*

*4 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth.*

*5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.*

God is the One who decided into what family we are born. There is a reason we are in the family we are in. It is a shame for children to despise their parents or to dishonor their family name. Children were always meant to be an asset not a hindrance. Children come from the Lord. Parents have a responsibility to raise them for God.

*Ephesians 6:1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.*

*2 Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;)*

*3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.*

*4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.*

## **9) THE PROTECTION OF THE LORD IS THE HERITAGE OF THE SERVANTS OF THE LORD.**

*Isaiah 54:17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.*

## **10) THE CHURCH IS GOD'S HERITAGE.**

*1 Peter 5:1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:*

*2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;*

*3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.*

*4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.*

## **11) IT IS NOT GOOD TO FORSAKE THE HERITAGE GIVEN YOU FROM THE LORD.**

*Jeremiah 12:7 I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.*

*8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.*

*9 Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.*

## **12) ONE CAN DEFILE THEIR HERITAGE.**

*Jeremiah 2:7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.*

## **13) THE WICKED HAVE AN HERITAGE.**

*Job 20:5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?*

*6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;*

*7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?*

*8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.*

*9 The eye also which saw him shall see him no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.*

*10 His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.*

*11 His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.*

*12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue;*

*13 Though he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still within his mouth:*

*14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, it is the gall of asps within him.*

*15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.*

*16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.*

*17 He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.*

*18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein.*

*19 Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor; because he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;*

*20 Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.*

*21 There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.*

22 *In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.*  
23 *When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.*  
24 *He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.*  
25 *It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors are upon him.*  
26 *All darkness shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.*  
27 *The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.*  
28 *The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.*  
29 *This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.*

#### **14) THE HYPOCRITE HAS AN HERITAGE.**

*Job 27:8 For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?*  
9 *Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?*  
10 *Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?*  
11 *I will teach you by the hand of God: that which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.*  
12 *Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it; why then are ye thus altogether vain?*  
13 *This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, which they shall receive of the Almighty.*  
14 *If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.*  
15 *Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.*  
16 *Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;*  
17 *He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.*  
18 *He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.*  
19 *The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not.*  
20 *Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.*  
21 *The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.*  
22 *For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.*  
23 *Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.*

# STUDY 203

## PERCEPTION

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### **PERCEIVE**, v.t.

1. To have knowledge or receive impressions of external objects through the medium or instrumentality of the senses or bodily organs; as
2. To know; to understand; to observe.
3. To be affected by; to receive impressions from.

#### **PERCEPTION**, n.

1. The act of perceiving or of receiving impressions by the senses; or that act or process of the mind which makes known an external object.
2. In philosophy, the faculty of perceiving; the faculty or peculiar part of man's constitution, by which he has knowledge through the medium or instrumentality of the bodily organs.
3. Notion; idea.
4. The state of being affected or capable of being affected by something external.

### 2) THE WORD “PERCEIVE” (5 FORMS) APPEARS IN 68 VERSES.

### 3) BE PERCEPTIVE ABOUT WHEN THE LORD IS AMONG US.

*Joshua 22:31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.*

*Judges 6:12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.*

*13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.*

*14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?*

*15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family is poor in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house.*

*16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.*

*17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.*

*18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.*

*19 And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it.*

*20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.*

*21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.*

*22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! for because*

*I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.*

*23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.*

#### **4) GOD USES MEN OF GOD TO HELP PEOPLE PERCEIVE GOD AND HIS WORD.**

*1 Samuel 3:4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here am I.*

*5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.*

*6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.*

*7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.*

*8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.*

*9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.*

*Isaiah 6:8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me.*

*9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.*

#### **5) MEN OF GOD NEED TO BE ABLE TO PERCEIVE WHAT GOD IS DOING.**

*2 Samuel 5:12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.*

*1 Chronicles 14:2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.*

*Jeremiah 23:13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.*

*14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.*

*15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.*

*16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.*

*17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.*

*18 For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?*

#### **6) LEARN TO PERCEIVE WHO IS LEGITIMATE OR NOT.**

*2 Kings 4:9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.*

*Nehemiah 6:12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.*

*John 4:19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.*

#### **7) SOMETIMES WE CANNOT PERCEIVE THE PRESENCE OF THE LORD THOUGH HE IS THERE.**

*Job 9:11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.*

*Job 23:8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:*

*9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him:*

*10 But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.*

*11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.*

*12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.*

### **8) WHEN WE DO NOT PERCEIVE WHAT GOD IS DOING, WE NEED TO TRUST HIM.**

*Job 33:13 Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.*

*14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not.*

### **9) PROVERBS HELP US TO PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING.**

*Proverbs 1:1 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;*

*2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;*

### **10) BE PERCEPTIVE OF WHO YOU ARE AROUND.**

*Proverbs 14:7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.*

### **11) TO BE PERCEPTIVE ABOUT THE THINGS OF LIFE IS A VIRTUE.**

*Proverbs 31:10 Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.*

*18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.*

### **12) BE PERCEPTIVE OF WHAT IS A WASTE OF TIME.**

*Ecclesiastes 1:17 And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.*

### **13) BE PERCEPTIVE ABOUT REALITY.**

*Ecclesiastes 2:14 The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all.*

### **14) PERCEIVE THE VALUE OF WORK.**

*Ecclesiastes 3:22 Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?*

### **15) WE HAVE YET TO PERCEIVE ALL THAT GOD HAS PREPARED FOR US.**

*Isaiah 64:4 For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.*

*1 Corinthians 2:9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.*

*10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.*

### **16) MANY PEOPLE WHO ATTEND CHURCH DO NOT REALLY PERCEIVE.**

*Matthew 13:10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?*

*11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.*

*12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.*

*13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.*

*14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand;*

*and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:*

*15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.*

*16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.*

## **17) LEARN TO PERCEIVE WHAT GOD'S WORD MEANS.**

*Mark 7:14 And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand:*

*15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.*

*16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.*

*17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.*

*18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him;*

*19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?*

*20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.*

*21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,*

*22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:*

*23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.*

## **18) A HARD HEART KEEPS ONE FROM PERCEIVING.**

*Mark 8:15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.*

*16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have no bread.*

*17 And when Jesus knew it, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?*

*18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?*

*19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.*

*20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.*

*21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?*

## **19) JESUS CAN PERCEIVE OUR THOUGHTS.**

*Luke 5:22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?*

## **20) LEARN TO PERCEIVE YOUR OWN SPIRITUAL CONDITION.**

*Luke 6:41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?*

*42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.*

## **21) LEARN TO PERCEIVE WHAT HAS HAPPENED.**

*Luke 8:43 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,*

*44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stancheth.*

*45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?*

*46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.*

*47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.*

*48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.*

## **22) LEARN TO PERCEIVE WHO HAS BEEN WITH JESUS.**

*Acts 4:13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.*

## **23) LEARN TO PERCEIVE THE ACTIONS OF OTHERS.**

*Acts 8:18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,*

*19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.*

*20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.*

*21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.*

*22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.*

*23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.*

*24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.*

## **24) LEARN TO PERCEIVE THE TRUTH.**

*Acts 10:34 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:*

## **25) LEARN TO PERCEIVE WHO HAS FAITH.**

*Acts 14:8 And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:*

*9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,*

*10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.*

## **26) BE PERCEPTIVE OF THE STATE OF THINGS.**

*Acts 17:22 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.*

*23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.*

## **27) BE PERCEPTIVE OF WHAT YOU ARE FACING AND WHAT IS BEST TO DO.**

*Acts 23:6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.*

## **28) LISTEN TO THE PERCEPTION OF TRUE MEN OF GOD.**

*Acts 27:9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,*

*10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.*

*11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.*

## **29) BE PERCEPTIVE OF WHO GOD IS USING IN HIS KINGDOM.**

*Galatians 2:9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and*

*they unto the circumcision.*

**30) BE PERCEPTIVE OF GOD'S LOVE.**

*1 John 3:16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.*

# STUDY 204

## DECEPTION

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### DECEIVE, v.t.

1. To mislead the mind; to cause to err; to cause to believe what is false or disbelieve what is true; to impose on; to delude.
2. To beguile; to cheat.
3. To cut off from expectation; to frustrate or disappoint.
4. To take from; to rob.

#### DECEPTION, n.

1. The act of deceiving or misleading.
2. The state of being deceived or misled.
3. Cheat; as, a scheme is a deception.

### 2) THE WORD “DECEIVE” (5 FORMS) APPEARS IN 70 VERSES.

### 3) TAKE HEED TO NOT BE DECEIVED IN THE LAST DAYS.

*Matthew 24:4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.*

*5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.*

*11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.*

*24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.*

*Luke 21:8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.*

### 4) SIN WILL DECEIVE YOU.

*Romans 7:11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.*

### 5) SIMPLE-MINDED PEOPLE GET DECEIVED BY SMOOTH TALKERS.

*Romans 16:18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.*

*Ephesians 5:6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.*

### 6) DON'T DECEIVE YOUR OWN SELF.

*1 Corinthians 3:18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.*

*19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.*

*20 And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.*

*Galatians 6:3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.*

*James 1:26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridlesh not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.*

*1 John 1:8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.*

## **7) BE NOT DECEIVED ABOUT AN INHERITANCE IN HEAVEN.**

*1 Corinthians 6:9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,*

*10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.*

*11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.*

## **8) BE NOT DECEIVED ABOUT WRONG ASSOCIATIONS.**

*1 Corinthians 15:33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.*

## **9) BE NOT DECEIVED ABOUT REAPING WHAT YOU SOW.**

*Galatians 6:7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.*

*8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.*

## **10) BEING FAITHFUL TO CHURCH WILL HELP YOU TO NOT BE DECEIVED.**

*Ephesians 4:11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;*

*12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:*

*13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:*

*14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;*

*15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:*

*16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.*

## **11) BE NOT DECEIVED ABOUT THE RETURN OF CHRIST.**

*2 Thessalonians 2:1 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,*

*2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.*

*3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;*

*4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.*

## **12) THE DEVIL IS THE GREAT DECEIVER.**

*1 Timothy 2:14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.*

*Revelation 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.*

*Revelation 20:1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.*

*2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,*

*3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.*

*7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,*

*8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather*

*them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.*

*9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.*

*10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.*

### **13) EVIL PEOPLE ARE DECEIVERS.**

*2 Timothy 3:13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.*

*Titus 1:10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:*

### **14) YOU CAN OVERCOME BEING DECEIVED.**

*Titus 3:3 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.*

### **15) DON'T LET CARNAL CHRISTIANS DECEIVE YOU.**

*1 John 3:5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.*

*6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.*

*7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.*

*8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.*

### **16) PEOPLE ARE DECEIVED TO NOT BELIEVE JESUS IS COME IN THE FLESH.**

*2 John 1:7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.*

### **17) PROTECT YOUR HEART FROM BEING DECEIVED.**

*Deuteronomy 11:16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;*

*Proverbs 4:23 Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.*

### **18) VANITY WILL DECEIVE YOU.**

*Job 15:31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.*

### **19) ALCOHOL IS A DECEIVER.**

*Proverbs 20:1 Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.*

### **20) LIARS ARE DECEIVERS.**

*Jeremiah 9:5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.*

### **21) FALSE PREACHERS ARE DECEIVERS.**

*Jeremiah 29:8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.*

*9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.*

### **22) PRIDE WILL DECEIVE YOU.**

*Obadiah 1:3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?*

### **23) YOU WILL BE CURSED IF YOU DECEIVE THE LORD IN OFFERINGS.**

*Malachi 1:13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of*

*your hand? saith the LORD.*

*14 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.*

# STUDY 205

## CHURCH BUSINESS

*Luke 2:49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?*

The bylaws of the church represent our faith and give us guidelines of operations in the business aspect of our church. It is and has been my intent to follow this document completely and accurately concerning the affairs and business of our church.

This study will help all to understand biblically the business of a church, how God expects us to operate, and for what intent and purpose. Many Christians misunderstand the business of a church. Many think the church is just coming to hear the preaching from God's Word and to do what you can for God while attending the services. There really is so much more than that and we will see what that is according to the Bible.

### **1) OUR PURPOSE AS A CHURCH IS TO FULFILL THE GREAT COMMISSION.**

*Matthew 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:*

*20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

This will always be our main focus and everything we do should point directly or indirectly to the Great Commission. Many churches get sidetracked and therefore lose their right to be called a church by God's standard, which is the only standard that counts.

*Revelation 2:1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;*

*2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:*

*3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.*

*4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.*

*5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.*

### **2) EVERY MINISTRY IS TO HELP THE CHURCH TO ACHIEVE THIS GOAL.**

In other words, each ministry of the church is to support the church as a whole to fulfill the Great Commission. No ministry of the church was ever established to stand alone in and of itself or to detract from the church. This philosophy is like that of a carriage wheel. The hub is the church and the spokes are the different ministries of the church. As the church rolls ahead, it will lean upon different ministries but all for support of the church as it rolls forward in reaching the world for Christ.

### **3) ALL PAID AND VOLUNTEER STAFF HAVE BEEN HIRED TO HELP THE CHURCH IN ITS MISSION.**

Our bylaws state...

## **SECTION 4.07—PASTORAL OVERSIGHT OF OFFICERS AND STAFF**

- (A) Subject to appropriate budgetary allowance, and on the condition that they shall become a member of the church upon assuming their duties, the pastor may hire associates and assistants to assist him in carrying out his God-given responsibilities.
- (B) All church staff, whether paid or volunteer, shall be under the supervision of the pastor who has the sole authority to dismiss the same. No employee or volunteer shall be hired, appointed, or retained who fails to adhere to or expresses disagreement with the Statement of Faith.

Their job is to help the church fulfill the Great Commission.

### **4) THE BIBLE SETS THE STRUCTURE OF THE CHURCH AS A PASTOR LED CHURCH AND FAITHFUL MEN TO ADVISE THE PASTOR.**

*1 Timothy 3:1 This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.*

**BISHOP** (def) An overseer; a spiritual superintendent, ruler or director.

*Acts 20:28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.*

*29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.*

*30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.*

*1 Peter 5:1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:*

*2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;*

*3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.*

*4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away*

*Acts 4:32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.*

*33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.*

*34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,*

*35 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.*

*36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,*

*37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.*

The Pastor is ordained by God to lead the church. The faithful men, deacons or staff men, are to be an advisory board in the affairs and business of the church. The Pastor and advisory board are not dictators nor do they make decisions solely by themselves. They recommend action to the church.

### **5) THE ENTIRE CHURCH FAMILY, 18 YEARS OF AGE AND OLDER WHO ARE IN GOOD STANDING, HAS A VOTE IN ALL BUSINESS MATTERS OF THE CHURCH.**

Our bylaws state...

### **SECTION 3.03—PRIVILEGES OF MEMBERSHIP**

- (A) Only members at least eighteen years of age, and who are faithful in attendance, tithing and serving, shall be entitled to vote who are physically present at a duly called meeting of the church. Proxy or absentee voting is allowed if it is submitted by the date of the called meeting. The eligible membership of the church may only exercise voting privileges in those areas that are defined and limited by these bylaws. Members may not vote to initiate any church action, rather the vote of a member is to confirm and ratify the direction of the church as determined by the pastor and the board of deacons.
- (B) This congregation functions not as a pure democracy, but as a body under the headship of the Lord Jesus Christ and the direction of the pastor as the under-shepherd with the counsel of the board of deacons. Determinations of the internal affairs of this church are ecclesiastical matters and shall be determined exclusively by the church's own rules and procedures. The pastor shall oversee and/or conduct all aspects of this church. The board of deacons shall give counsel and assistance to the pastor as requested by him.

*Acts 15:12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.*

*13 And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me:*

*14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.*

*15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,*

*16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:*

*17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.*

*18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.*

*19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:*

*20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.*

*21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.*

*22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:*

*23 And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:*

*24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no such commandment:*

*25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,*

*26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.*

*27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.*

*28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;*

*29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.*

### **6) THE FINANCIAL ASPECT OF THE CHURCH IS HOW GOD SET UP THE CHURCH TO CARRY OUT THE GREAT COMMISSION.**

*Malachi 3:8 Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.*

*9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.*

*10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.*

*1 Corinthians 16:1 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.*

*2 Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.*

There are four main categories of giving as stated in the Scriptures.

**A) Tithes** - for the operations of the local church.

**B) Offerings** - for specific designations such as missions, GECH, bus ministry, HBA, etc.

**C) Sacrificial** - for specific actions and directives of the church.

**D) Alms** - for the poor and needy as God leads us to help.

## **7) THERE ARE THREE CONTRIBUTING FACTORS TO THE FINANCES OF THE CHURCH.**

**1. The core church families obeying the Bible in tithes and offerings and giving sacrificially as they are able.** (This is not counting on visitors or those who occasionally attend but on the core families.)

**2. Proper expenditures of the finances received so that the Great Commission can be maximized in production.** (The problem often arises when leading with the heart and not the head. The advisory board can help the pastor's heart's desires become a reality with the head knowledge of how best to pursue those desires.)

**3. The growing of the church attendance of adults and families so the offerings can increase and more can be accomplished in reaching the world for Christ.** (This is accomplished through soul winning and outreach ministries.)

## **8) ALL CHURCH SERVICES SHOULD BE CENTERED AROUND BIBLICAL PRINCIPLES TO BEST ACCOMPLISH THE TASK OF THE CHURCH.**

## **9) THE BIBLE SHOULD ALWAYS BE THE FINAL AUTHORITY OF OUR FAITH AND PRACTICE CONCERNING THE OPERATION OF OUR CHURCH.**

We will always and emphatically be PEOPLE OF THE BOOK!

## **10) MORE CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED FOR THE CAUSE OF CHRIST WHEN THE CHURCH FAMILY IS IN UNITY.**

*Acts 2:42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.*

*43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.*

*44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;*

*45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.*

*46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat*

*their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,*

*47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.*

*Ephesians 4:11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;*

*12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:*

*13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:*

*14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;*

*15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:*

*16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.*

# STUDY 206

## SPIRITUALITY

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### **SPIRITUAL**, a.

1. Consisting of spirit; not material; incorporeal; as a spiritual substance or being. The soul of man is spiritual.
2. Mental; intellectual; as spiritual armor.
3. Not gross; refined from external things; not sensual.
4. Not lay or temporal; relating to sacred things; ecclesiastical; as the spiritual functions of the clergy.
5. Pertaining to spirit or to the affections; pure; holy.
6. Pertaining to the renewed nature of man; as spiritual life.
7. Not fleshly; not material.
8. Pertaining to divine things; as spiritual songs.

#### **SPIRITUALITY**, n.

1. Essence distinct from matter; immateriality.
2. Intellectual nature; as the spirituality of the soul.
3. Spiritual nature; the quality which respects the spirit or affections of the heart only, and the essence of true religion; as the spirituality of God's law.
4. Spiritual exercises and holy affections.
5. That which belongs to the church, or to a person as an ecclesiastic, or to religion; as distinct from temporalities.

### 2) THE WORD "SPIRITUAL" APPEARS IN 23 VERSES; "SPIRITUALLY" IN 3 VERSES.

### 3) A SPIRITUAL PERSON CAN BECOME MAD BECAUSE OF INIQUITY AND HATRED.

*Hosea 9:7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.*

*8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God.*

*9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.*

### 4) THERE ARE SPIRITUAL GIFTS WE CAN GIVE TO OTHERS.

*Romans 1:11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;  
12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.*

### 5) THE LAW OF GOD IS SPIRITUAL.

*Romans 7:14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.*

*15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.*

*16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good.*

Spiritual people keep God's law. They do not break God's law, specifically the law of God that applies to us in the church age. Some of the Old Testament law was nailed to the cross and we no longer observe it. Jesus fulfilled that part of the law.

*Colossians 2:14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;*

## **6) TO BE SPIRITUALLY MINDED IS LIFE AND PEACE.**

*Romans 8:4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.*

*5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.*

*6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.*

## **7) GOD WANTS US TO TAKE CARE OF THE NEEDS OF THOSE WHO MINISTER IN SPIRITUAL THINGS.**

*Romans 15:26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.*

*27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.*

*1 Corinthians 9:3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,*

*4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?*

*5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?*

*6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?*

*7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?*

*8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?*

*9 For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?*

*10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.*

*11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?*

*12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.*

*13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?*

*14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.*

*1 Timothy 5:17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.*

*18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.*

**A. PREACH/ TEACH GOD'S WORD**

**B. STUDY TO LEARN GOD'S WORD**

**C. COUNSEL OTHERS WITH GOD'S WORD**

**D. LEAD LOST SOULS TO SALVATION WITH GOD'S WORD**

## **E. DISCIPLE NEW CONVERTS IN GOD'S WORD**

### **8) SPIRITUAL PEOPLE RIGHTLY UNDERSTAND GOD'S WORD.**

*1 Corinthians 2:10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.*

*11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.*

*12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.*

*13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.*

*14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.*

*15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.*

*16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.*

### **9) SPIRITUAL PEOPLE ARE NOT BABES IN CHRIST, BUT RATHER GROW IN THE LORD TO MATURITY.**

*1 Corinthians 3:1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ.*

*2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.*

*3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?*

*Hebrews 5:12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.*

*13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.*

*14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.*

### **10) WE NEED SPIRITUAL SUSTENANCE TO LIVE SPIRITUAL LIVES.**

*1 Corinthians 10:3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat;*

*4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.*

### **11) THERE ARE SPIRITUAL GIFTS GIVEN TO US TO HELP THE BODY OF CHRIST.**

*1 Corinthians 12:1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.*

*2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.*

*3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.*

*4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.*

*5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.*

*6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.*

*7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.*

*8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;*

*9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;*

*10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:*

*11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.*

## **12) DESIRE SPIRITUAL GIFTS SO YOU CAN BETTER EDIFY OTHERS.**

*1 Corinthians 14:1 Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.*

*2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.*

*3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.*

*4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.*

*5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.*

*12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.*

## **13) SPIRITUAL PEOPLE ACKNOWLEDGE THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD.**

*1 Corinthians 14:36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?*

*37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.*

*38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.*

## **14) IN HEAVEN THERE ARE SPIRITUAL BODIES.**

*1 Corinthians 15:42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:*

*43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:*

*44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.*

*45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.*

*46 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.*

## **15) SPIRITUAL PEOPLE RESTORE THE FALLEN.**

*Galatians 6:1 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.*

*2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.*

## **16) YOU CAN HAVE SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS FROM GOD.**

*Ephesians 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:*

## **17) SING AND LISTEN TO SPIRITUAL SONGS IN ORDER TO BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT.**

*Ephesians 5:18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;*

*19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;*

*20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;*

*21 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.*

*Colossians 3:16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.*

## **18) SPIRITUAL PEOPLE FIGHT AGAINST SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS.**

*Ephesians 6:10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.*

*11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.*

*12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.*

*13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.*

## **19) PRAYER HELPS US TO BE FILLED WITH SPIRITUAL UNDERSTANDING.**

*Colossians 1:9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;*

## **20) THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS CURRENTLY A SPIRITUAL KINGDOM.**

*1 Peter 2:4 To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,  
5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.*

*6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.*

*7 Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,*

*8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.*

*9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:*

*10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.*

## **21) JERUSALEM IS CURRENTLY CALLED SPIRITUAL SODOM AND EGYPT.**

*Revelation 11:8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.*

*Jeremiah 23:14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.*

It is because of the spiritual adultery that they practice there, and because that is where they crucified our Lord.

# STUDY 207

## OVERCOME

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

**OVERCOME**, v.t.

1. To conquer; to vanquish; to subdue; as, to overcome enemies in battle.
2. To surmount; to get the better of; as, to overcome difficulties or obstacles.
3. To gain the superiority; to be victorious.

**OVERCOMER**, n. One who vanquishes or surmounts.

### 2) THE WORD “OVERCOME(TH)” APPEARS IN 30 VERSES.

### 3) WHAT MATTERS MOST IS OVERCOMING AT THE LAST.

*Genesis 49:19 Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.*

### 4) BELIEF IS PARAMOUNT IN BEING ABLE TO OVERCOME.

*Numbers 13:30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.*

*31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.*

### 5) YOU WILL BE CURSED IF YOU ARE OVERCOME OF WINE.

*Isaiah 28:1 Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!*

*2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.*

*3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:*

*Jeremiah 23:9 Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.*

*10 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right.*

*11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.*

### 6) ONE IS OVERCOME BECAUSE HE IS NOT STRONG ENOUGH.

*Luke 11:21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:*

*22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.*

### 7) JESUS HAS OVERCOME THE WORLD.

*John 16:33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.*

*Revelation 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.*

### 8) WE ARE OVERCOMERS THROUGH CHRIST.

*Romans 8:37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.*

## **9) OVERCOME EVIL WITH GOOD.**

*Romans 12:21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.*

## **10) ERROR AND THE POLLUTIONS OF THIS WORLD WILL OVERCOME YOU IF YOU TURN BACK TO THEM AGAIN AFTER KNOWING THE TRUTH.**

*2 Peter 2:17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.*

*18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.*

*19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.*

*20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.*

*21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.*

*22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.*

## **11) WE CAN OVERCOME THE WICKED ONE BY HAVING THE WORD OF GOD ABIDE IN US.**

*1 John 2:13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.*

*14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.*

## **12) WE OVERCOME THE SPIRIT OF ANTICHRIST BY BEING CLOSE TO JESUS.**

*1 John 4:1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.*

*2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:*

*3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.*

*4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.*

## **13) WE OVERCOME THE WORLD BY OUR FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST.**

*1 John 5:4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.*

*5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?*

## **14) IN HEAVEN, GOD WILL REWARD ALL WHO OVERCOME IN THIS LIFE.**

*Revelation 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.*

*Revelation 2:11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.*

*Revelation 2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.*

*Revelation 2:26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:*

*27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.*

*28 And I will give him the morning star.*

*29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

*Revelation 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.*

*6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

*Revelation 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.*

*13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

*Revelation 3:21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.*

*22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

*Revelation 21:7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.*

# STUDY 208

## FABLES

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

**FABLE**, n.

1. A feigned story or tale, intended to instruct or amuse; a fictitious narration intended to enforce some useful truth or precept.
2. Fiction in general; as, the story is all a fable.
3. An idle story; vicious or vulgar fictions.
4. Falsehood; a softer term for a lie.

### 2) THE WORD “FABLES” APPEARS IN 5 VERSES, ALL IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.

### 3) GOD INSTRUCTS PASTORS NOT TO GIVE HEED TO FABLES BUT RATHER TO GODLY EDIFYING AND SOUND DOCTRINE.

*1 Timothy 1:1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope;*

*2 Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.*

*3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,*

*4 Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: so do.*

It is so important that pastors teach and preach what edifies believers and what is sound doctrine. Many preachers are guilty of preaching fables when they preach ideas that are not founded in God's Word. God will hold pastors accountable for what is taught and preached in the church!

*2 Timothy 4:1 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;*

*2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.*

*Titus 2:1 But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:*

### 4) REFUSE PROFANE AND OLD WIVES' FABLES.

*1 Timothy 4:6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.*

*7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness.*

*8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.*

We should refuse superstitions and traditions of men that are not of a biblical nature. Stay away from sayings of a contemporary backing that are opposite biblical teachings.

*Acts 17:22 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.*

*23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.*

*Mark 7:1 Then came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.  
 2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault.  
 3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.  
 4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables.  
 5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?  
 6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.  
 7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.  
 8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.  
 9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.  
 10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:  
 11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free.  
 12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;  
 13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.*

## **5) WE LIVE IN A TIME WHERE PEOPLE WOULD RATHER HEAR A FABLE THAN THE TRUTH.**

*2 Timothy 4:3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;  
 4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.*

Many fables sound appealing or tickle the ears but the truth will always benefit over a fable. Fables often appeal to emotions and stir people up. Truth is better!

## **6) DO NOT GIVE HEED TO RELIGIOUS FABLES.**

*Titus 1:9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.  
 10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:  
 11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.  
 12 One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.  
 13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;  
 14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.*

There is a reason why God specified “Jewish fables.” This means falsehoods based on a religion that rejects Jesus Christ as the true Messiah. False religion has many fables. In this passage, God says “specially they of the circumcision.” Watch out for those who claim to be of God, the people of God, and yet their beliefs turn people from the truth. Obviously, there are many more religions now that do the same thing. Avoid teachings from religion that God’s Word calls fables.

## **7) MANY FABLES ARE CUNNINGLY DEvised.**

*2 Peter 1:16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.*

*17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.*

*18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.*

*19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:*

*20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.*

*21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.*

**CUNNINGLY** (def) Artfully; craftily; with subtilty; with fraudulent contrivance.

**DEVISE** (def) Contrivance; scheme invented.

To follow the Scripture is a “more sure word of prophecy” than to follow fables. Fables may be cunning and crafty, but they are still falsehoods. Stay away from fables!

# STUDY 209

## ORDER

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

#### **ORDER**, n.

1. Regular disposition or methodical arrangement of things.
2. Proper state.
3. Established mode of proceeding.
4. Regularity; settled mode of operation.
5. Mandate; precept; command; authoritative direction.

#### **ORDERLY**, a.

1. Methodical; regular.
2. Observant of order or method.
3. Well regulated; performed in good order; not tumultuous; as an orderly march.
4. According to established method.
5. Not unruly; not inclined to break from enclosures; peaceable.

### 2) THE WORD “ORDER” (5 FORMS) APPEARS IN 66 VERSES.

#### 3) GOD WANTS HIS HOUSE TO ALWAYS BE IN ORDER.

*Exodus 39:32 Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.*

*33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,*

*34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering,*

*35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,*

*36 The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread,*

*37 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,*

*38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,*

*39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,*

*40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,*

*41 The cloths of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.*

*42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.*

*43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.*

*Exodus 40:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,*

*2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.*

*3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.*

*4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.*

#### 4) IT IS BEST TO RAISE CHILDREN WITH ORDER.

*Judges 13:12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child, and how shall*

*we do unto him?*

*13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.*

*Ephesians 6:4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.*

### **5) GOD'S COVENANTS AND PROMISES WITH MAN ARE ORDERED AND SURE.**

*2 Samuel 23:1 Now these be the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,*

*2 The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.*

*3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God.*

*4 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.*

*5 Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.*

### **6) OUR LIVES MUST BE IN ORDER BEFORE THE POWER OF GOD FALLS.**

*1 Kings 18:30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down.*

*31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name:*

*32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.*

*33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.*

*34 And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.*

*35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.*

*36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.*

*37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.*

*38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.*

*39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God.*

### **7) WE SHOULD SET OUR HOUSE, AFFAIRS, IN ORDER BEFORE WE DIE.**

*2 Kings 20:1 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.*

### **8) WHEN SERVING IN GOD'S HOUSE, SERVE IN AN ORDERLY MANNER.**

*1 Chronicles 6:31 And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had rest.*

*32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office according to their order.*

*1 Chronicles 24:19 These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.*

*2 Chronicles 29:35 And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.*

*36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.*

### **9) ALWAYS SEEK GOD AFTER DUE ORDER.**

*1 Chronicles 15:13 For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.*

### **10) DARKNESS IS WITHOUT ORDER.**

*Job 10:21 Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;*

*22 A land of darkness, as darkness itself; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness.*

### **11) AN ORDERED LIFE THAT IS LIVED FOR GOD WILL BE JUSTIFIED.**

*Job 13:13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what will.*

*14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?*

*15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.*

*16 He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.*

*17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.*

*18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I shall be justified.*

### **12) IT IS ALWAYS BEST TO ANSWER QUESTIONS WITH ORDERLY WORDS.**

*Job 33:5 If thou canst answer me, set thy words in order before me, stand up.*

*Acts 11:1 And the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.*

*2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,*

*3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.*

*4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,*

### **13) IT IS BEST TO LET GOD ORDER YOUR LIFE AND ANY MAJOR DECISIONS.**

*Psalms 37:23 The steps of a good man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.*

### **14) ORDER YOUR LIFE IN A RIGHT MANNER AND GOD WILL BE THERE FOR YOU IN TIME OF NEED.**

*Psalms 50:22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.*

*23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I shew the salvation of God.*

### **15) JESUS CHRIST IS OUR HIGH PRIEST AFTER THE RIGHT ORDER.**

*Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.*

*Hebrews 5:5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.*

*6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.*

*7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;*

*8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;*

*9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;*

*10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.*

*Hebrews 7:11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after*

*the order of Aaron?*

*12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.*

*13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.*

*14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.*

*15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,*

*16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.*

*17 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.*

## **16) A LIFE THAT IS ORDERED AFTER GOD'S WORD WILL NOT BE BOUND IN SIN.**

*Psalms 119:133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.*

## **17) GOD'S KINGDOM IS WITH ORDER.**

*Isaiah 9:6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.*

*7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.*

## **18) ONE CAN ONLY WIN A BATTLE WITH ORDER.**

*Jeremiah 46:3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.*

## **19) AN ORDERLY LIFE IS THE BEST DEFENSE AGAINST CRITICS.**

*Acts 21:20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:*

*21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs.*

*22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.*

*23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;*

*24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.*

## **20) GOD'S HOUSE SHOULD ALWAYS BE IN ORDER.**

*1 Corinthians 11:33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.*

*34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.*

## **21) ALL THINGS SHOULD BE DONE IN AN ORDERLY MANNER.**

*1 Corinthians 14:40 Let all things be done decently and in order.*

## **22) A LIFE OF ORDER PRODUCES JOY IN THOSE WHO MENTORED US.**

*Colossians 2:5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.*

*6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:*

*7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.*

## **23) GOOD LEADERSHIP SETS IN ORDER THAT WHICH IS LACKING.**

*Titus 1:5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:*

# STUDY 210

## BITTERNESS

### 1) DEFINITIONS.

**BITTERNESS**, n. [from bitter]

1. In a figurative sense, extreme enmity, grudge, hatred; or rather an excessive degree or implacableness of passions and emotions.

2. Sharpness; severity of temper.

3. Keen sorrow; painful affliction; vexation; deep distress of mind.

### 2) THE WORD “BITTERNESS” (3 FORMS) APPEARS IN 65 VERSES.

#### 3) BITTERNESS CAN AFFECT THE CONDITION OF YOUR SOUL.

*1 Samuel 1:10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.*

*11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.*

*Job 7:11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.*

*Job 10:1 My soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.*

*Isaiah 38:15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.*

#### 4) BITTERNESS CAUSES DEATH.

*1 Samuel 15:32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.*

*33 And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.*

*Job 21:25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.*

#### 5) BITTERNESS IS THE END RESULT OF FIGHTING AMONG BRETHREN.

*2 Samuel 2:25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.*

*26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?*

#### 6) BITTERNESS IS THE END RESULT OF A LIFE OF IMMORALITY.

*Proverbs 5:1 My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:*

*2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge.*

*3 For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil:*

*4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.*

*5 Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.*

*Ecclesiastes 7:25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness:*

*26 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.*

### **7) BITTERNESS ALTERS THE CONDITION OF THE HEART.**

*Proverbs 14:10 The heart knoweth his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.*

*Jeremiah 4:18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.*

### **8) FOOLISHNESS CAN LEAD TO BITTERNESS IN OTHERS.**

*Proverbs 17:25 A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.*

### **9) GOD CAN SAVE A PERSON FROM BITTERNESS.**

*2 Kings 14:26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.*

*27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.*

*Isaiah 38:17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.*

*18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.*

*19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.*

*20 The LORD was ready to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.*

### **10) THE CHASTISEMENT OF GOD IS BITTER IF ONE DOES NOT REPENT.**

*Lamentations 3:1 I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.*

*2 He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light.*

*3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand against me all the day.*

*4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.*

*5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travail.*

*6 He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.*

*7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.*

*8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.*

*9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.*

*10 He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.*

*11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.*

*12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.*

*13 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.*

*14 I was a derision to all my people; and their song all the day.*

*15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.*

### **11) ALCOHOL PRODUCES BITTERNESS IN A PERSON'S LIFE.**

*Isaiah 24:9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.*

### **12) A LIFE OF BITTERNESS AWAITS THOSE WHO FORSAKE GOD AND HIS WILL.**

*Jeremiah 2:19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.*

### **13) BITTERNESS CAUSES ONE TO BE ANGRY.**

*Ezekiel 3:14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.*

### **14) BITTERNESS CAUSES ONE TO MOURN AND TO WAIL.**

*Ezekiel 21:6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.*

*7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.*

*Ezekiel 27:31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.*

*Zechariah 12:10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.*

*Esther 4:1 When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;*

### **15) THE DAY OF THE LORD WILL BE VERY BITTER TO THOSE AFFECTED BY IT.**

*Zephaniah 1:14 The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.*

*15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,*

### **16) THE GALL OF BITTERNESS IS POISON OF THE MIND.**

*Acts 8:22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.*

*23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.*

### **17) BITTERNESS WILL POISON YOUR SPEECH.**

*Romans 3:10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:*

*11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.*

*12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.*

*13 Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips:*

*14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:*

*Psalms 64:1 Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.*

*2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:*

*3 Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:*

### **18) BITTERNESS IN A CHILD OF GOD WILL GRIEVE THE HOLY SPIRIT.**

*Ephesians 4:30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.*

*31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:*

*32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.*

### **19) BITTERNESS WILL HURT A MARRIAGE.**

*Colossians 3:19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.*

## **20) BITTERNESS WILL TROUBLE YOU AND DEFILE MANY OF YOUR RELATIONSHIPS.**

*Hebrew 12:14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:*

*15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;*

## **21) BITTERNESS IS ALWAYS FROM THE DEVIL.**

*James 3:13 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.*

*14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.*

*15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.*

*16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.*

*17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.*

*18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.*

## **22) THE LIGHT OF THE LORD IS A WAY OUT OF BITTERNESS.**

*Job 3:20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul;*

*Ezra 9:8 And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.*

*Psalm 13:1 How long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?*

*2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?*

*3 Consider and hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;*